2004 Cadillac XLR Owner Manual

Seats and Restraint Systems 1-1
Front Seats 1-2
Safety Belts 1-4
Child Restraints 1-18
Air Bag Systems 1-36
Restraint System Check 1-48
Features and Controls 2-1
Keys 2-2
Doors and Locks 2-8
Windows 2-14
Theft-Deterrent Systems 2-17
Starting and Operating Your Vehicle 2-19
Mirrors 2-33
OnStar® System 2-35
HomeLink® Transmitter 2-37
Storage Areas 2-41
Retractable Hardtop 2-44
Vehicle Personalization 2-53
Instrument Panel 3-1
Instrument Panel Overview 3-4
Climate Controls 3-35
Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators 3-41
Driver Information Center (DIC) 3-57
Trip Computer 3-72
Audio System(s) 3-72
Driving Your Vehicle 4-1
Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle 4-2
Towing 4-32
Service and Appearance Care 5-1
Service 5-3
Fuel 5-4
Checking Things Under the Hood 5-10
Rear Axle 5-45
Headlamp Aiming 5-46
Bulb Replacement 5-49
Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement 5-49
Tires 5-50
Appearance Care 5-75
Vehicle Identification 5-83
Electrical System 5-84
Capacities and Specifications 5-91
Maintenance Schedule 6-1
Maintenance Schedule 6-2
Customer Assistance Information 7-1
Customer Assistance Information 7-2
Reporting Safety Defects 7-10
Index 1

GENERAL MOTORS, GM, the GM Emblem, CADILLAC, the CADILLAC Crest & Wreath are registered trademarks and the name XLR is a trademark of General Motors Corporation.

This manual includes the latest information at the time it was printed. We reserve the right to make changes after that time without further notice. For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Limited” for Cadillac Motor Car Division whenever it appears in this manual.

Please keep this manual in your vehicle, so it will be there if you ever need it when you’re on the road. If you sell the vehicle, please leave this manual in it so the new owner can use it.

Litho in U.S.A.
Part No. 10327354 A First Edition

Canadian Owners

You can obtain a French copy of this manual from your dealer or from:

Helm, Incorporated
P.O. Box 07130
Detroit, MI 48207

How to Use This Manual

Many people read their owner’s manual from beginning to end when they first receive their new vehicle. If you do this, it will help you learn about the features and controls for your vehicle. In this manual, you will find that pictures and words work together to explain things.

Index

A good place to look for what you need is the Index in back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual, and the page number where you will find it.

©Copyright General Motors Corporation 06/02/03
All Rights Reserved

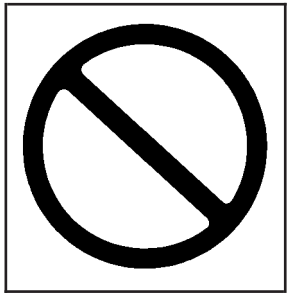
Safety Warnings and Symbols

You will find a number of safety cautions in this book. We use a box and the word CAUTION to tell you about things that could hurt you if you were to ignore the warning.

⚠ CAUTION:

These mean there is something that could hurt you or other people.

In the caution area, we tell you what the hazard is. Then we tell you what to do to help avoid or reduce the hazard. Please read these cautions. If you don't, you or others could be hurt.



You will also find a circle with a slash through it in this book. This safety symbol means "Don't," "Don't do this" or "Don't let this happen."

Vehicle Damage Warnings

Also, in this book you will find these notices:

Notice: **These mean there is something that could damage your vehicle.**

A notice will tell you about something that can damage your vehicle. Many times, this damage would not be covered by your warranty, and it could be costly. But the notice will tell you what to do to help avoid the damage.

When you read other manuals, you might see CAUTION and NOTICE warnings in different colors or in different words.

You'll also see warning labels on your vehicle. They use the same words, CAUTION or NOTICE.

Vehicle Symbols

Your vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols, used on your vehicle, are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gage or indicator.

If you need help figuring out a specific name of a component, gage or indicator, reference the following topics:

- Seats and Restraint Systems in Section 1
- Features and Controls in Section 2
- Instrument Panel Overview in Section 3
- Climate Controls in Section 3
- Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators in Section 3
- Audio System(s) in Section 3
- Engine Compartment Overview in Section 5

These are some examples of vehicle symbols you may find on your vehicle:

CAUTION POSSIBLE INJURY	LATCH BOTH LAP AND SHOULDER BELTS TO PROTECT OCCUPANT DO NOT TWIST SAFETY BELT WHEN ATTACHING		MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH	ENGINE COOLANT TEMP	FUSE BOX ACCESS
PROTECT EYES BY SHIELDING	FASTEN SEAT BELTS	AIR BAG	TURN SIGNALS	BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM	ENGINE COOLANT FAN
CAUSTIC BATTERY ACID COULD CAUSE BURNS	MOVE SEAT FULLY REARWARD SECURE CHILD SEAT	DO NOT INSTALL A REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT IN THIS SEATING POSITION	PARKING LAMPS	BRAKE	FUEL
AVOID SPARKS OR FLAMES	PULL BELT OUT COMPLETELY THEN SECURE CHILD SEAT	DO NOT INSTALL A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT IN THIS SEATING POSITION	HAZARD WARNING FLASHER	COOLANT	OWNER'S MANUAL
SPARK OR FLAME COULD EXPLODE BATTERY	POWER WINDOW	DOOR LOCK UNLOCK	DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE	SERVICE
			FOG LAMPS	ANTI-LOCK BRAKES	SERVICE MANUAL

NOTES

Section 1 Seats and Restraint Systems

Front Seats 1-2
Eight-Way Power Seats 1-2
Power Lumbar 1-3
Heated and Cooled Seats 1-3

Safety Belts 1-4
Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone 1-4
Questions and Answers About Safety Belts 1-8
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 1-9
Driver Position 1-10
Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy 1-16
Passenger Position 1-17
Safety Belt Pretensioners 1-17
Safety Belt Extender 1-17

Child Restraints 1-18
Older Children 1-18
Infants and Young Children 1-20
Child Restraint Systems 1-23
Top Strap 1-27
Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 1-27
Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System 1-29
Securing a Child Restraint in the Passenger Seat Position 1-31

Air Bag Systems 1-36
Where Are the Air Bags? 1-38
When Should an Air Bag Inflate? 1-41
What Makes an Air Bag Inflate? 1-42
How Does an Air Bag Restrain? 1-42
What Will You See After an Air Bag Inflates? 1-42
Air Bag Off Switch 1-44
Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle 1-48

Restraint System Check 1-48
Checking Your Restraint Systems 1-48
Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash 1-49

Front Seats

Eight-Way Power Seats

The eight-way power seat controls are located on the outboard sides of both the driver's and the passenger's seats.

- Move the front of the control up or down to adjust the front portion of the cushion up or down.
- Move the rear of the control up or down to adjust the rear portion of the cushion up or down.
- Lift up or push down on the whole control to move the entire seat up or down.
- Slide the control toward the front or rear of the vehicle to move the whole seat forward or rearward.
- Push or pull the top of the control forward or rearward to raise and recline the seatback.

Power Lumbar

The driver's and passenger's seatback lumbar support switches are located on the outboard sides of the seats.

Use the power seat controls first to get the proper position, then continue with the lumbar adjustment.

Use the top lumbar switch to adjust support to the middle seatback and the bottom lumbar switch to adjust support to the lower seatback. Press the front of the switch to increase support and the rear of the switch to decrease support.

Keep in mind that as your seating position changes, as it may during long trips, so should the position of your lumbar support. Adjust the seat as needed.

Heated and Cooled Seats

The buttons for the heated and cooled seats are located on the climate controls.

(Heated/Cooled Seat): Press this button to turn the feature on. The button on the left controls the driver's seat and the button on the right controls the passenger's seat. Each press of the button will take you to a different setting. The settings available in order are HI HEAT, LO HEAT, OFF, HI COOL, LO COOL and OFF. You will be able to feel the temperature change in a few minutes.

The feature will automatically shut off when the vehicle is turned off.

Safety Belts

Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone

This part of the manual tells you how to use safety belts properly. It also tells you some things you should not do with safety belts.

⚠ CAUTION:

Don't let anyone ride where he or she can't wear a safety belt properly. If you are in a crash and you're not wearing a safety belt, your injuries can be much worse. You can hit things inside the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed. In the same crash, you might not be if you are buckled up. Always fasten your safety belt, and check that your passenger's belt is fastened properly too.

⚠ CAUTION:

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.

Your vehicle has a light that comes on as a reminder to buckle up. See *Safety Belt Reminder Light on page 3-43*.

In most states and all Canadian provinces, the law says to wear safety belts. Here's why: *They work*.

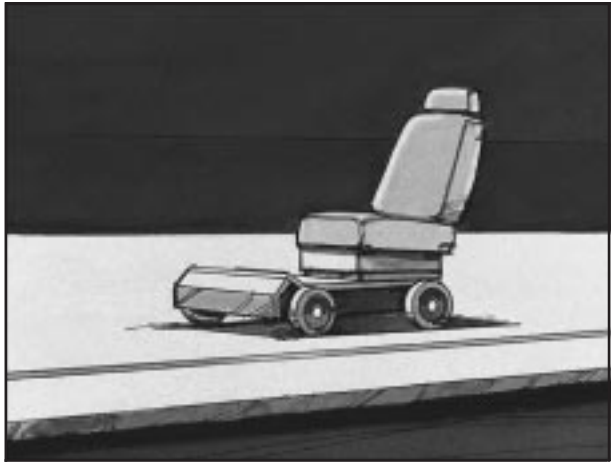
You never know if you'll be in a crash. If you do have a crash, you don't know if it will be a bad one.

A few crashes are mild, and some crashes can be so serious that even buckled up a person wouldn't survive. But most crashes are in between. In many of them, people who buckle up can survive and sometimes walk away. Without belts they could have been badly hurt or killed.

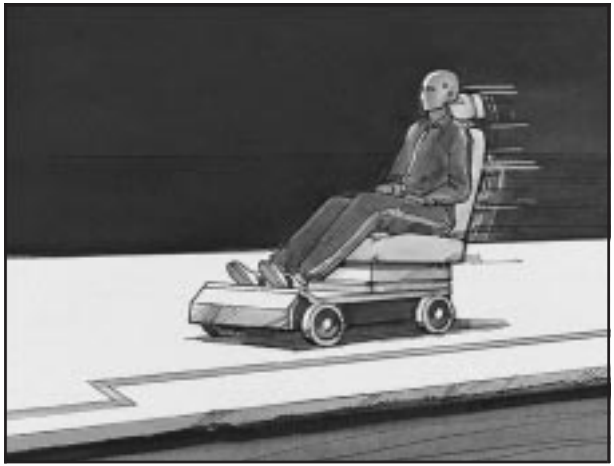
After more than 30 years of safety belts in vehicles, the facts are clear. In most crashes buckling up does matter... a lot!

Why Safety Belts Work

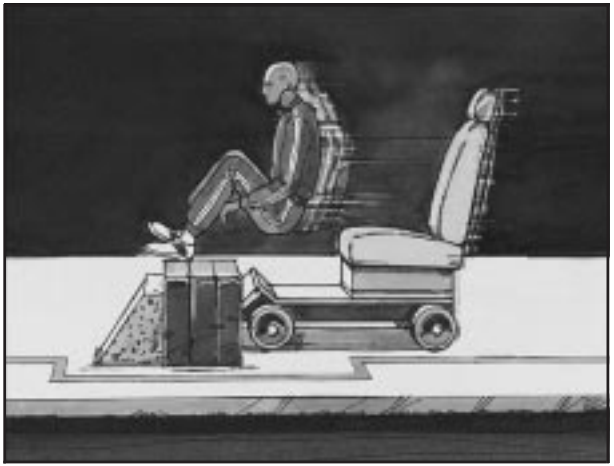
When you ride in or on anything, you go as fast as it goes.



Take the simplest vehicle. Suppose it's just a seat on wheels.

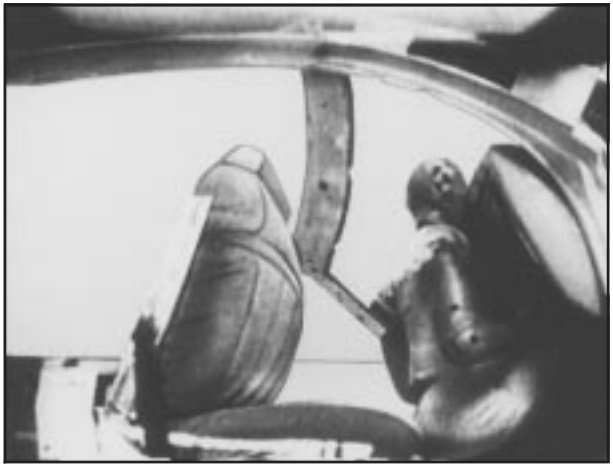


Put someone on it.



Get it up to speed. Then stop the vehicle. The rider doesn't stop.

The person keeps going until stopped by something. In a real vehicle, it could be the windshield...



or the instrument panel...

or the safety belts!

With safety belts, you slow down as the vehicle does. You get more time to stop. You stop over more distance, and your strongest bones take the forces. That's why safety belts make such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts

Q: Won't I be trapped in the vehicle after an accident if I'm wearing a safety belt?

A: You *could* be — whether you're wearing a safety belt or not. But you can unbuckle a safety belt, even if you're upside down. And your chance of being conscious during and after an accident, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has air bags, why should I have to wear safety belts?

A: Air bags are in many vehicles today and will be in most of them in the future. But they are supplemental systems only; so they work *with* safety belts — not instead of them. Every air bag system ever offered for sale has required the use of safety belts. Even if you're in a vehicle that has air bags, you still have to buckle up to get the most protection. That's true not only in frontal collisions, but especially in side and other collisions.

Q: If I'm a good driver, and I never drive far from home, why should I wear safety belts?

A: You may be an excellent driver, but if you're in an accident — even one that isn't your fault — you and your passenger can be hurt. Being a good driver doesn't protect you from things beyond your control, such as bad drivers.

Most accidents occur within 25 miles (40 km) of home. And the greatest number of serious injuries and deaths occur at speeds of less than 40 mph (65 km/h).

Safety belts are for everyone.

How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

This part is only for people of adult size.

Be aware that there are special things to know about safety belts and children. And there are different rules for smaller children and babies. If a child will be riding in your vehicle, see *Older Children on page 1-18* or *Infants and Young Children on page 1-20*. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

First, you'll want to know which restraint systems your vehicle has.

We'll start with the driver position.

Driver Position

This part describes the driver's restraint system.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

The driver has a lap-shoulder belt. Here is how to wear it properly.

1. Close the door.
2. Adjust the seat so you can sit up straight. To see how, see "Seats" in the Index.

3. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

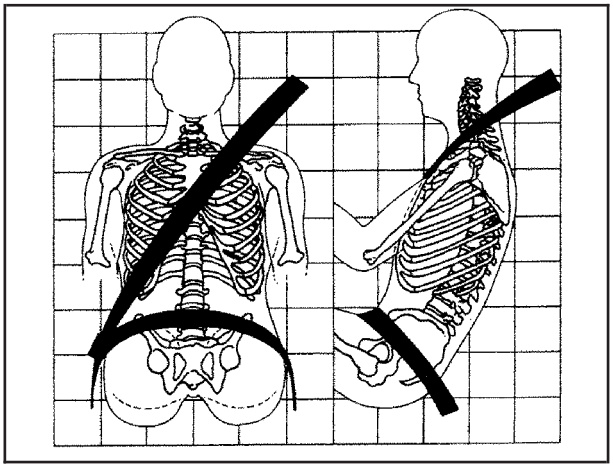
   The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender on page 1-17*.

   Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

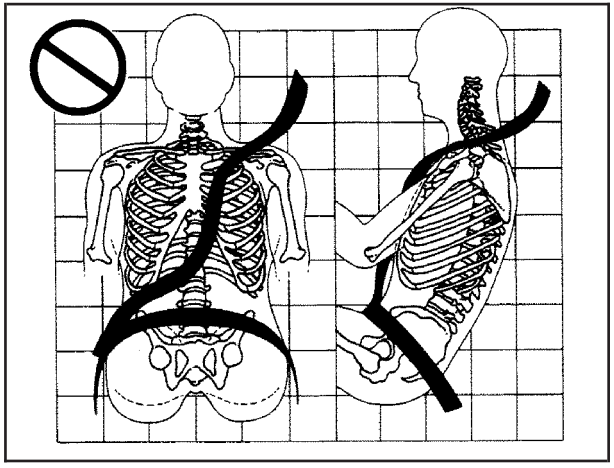
5. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder belt.



The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash, or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

Q: What's wrong with this?

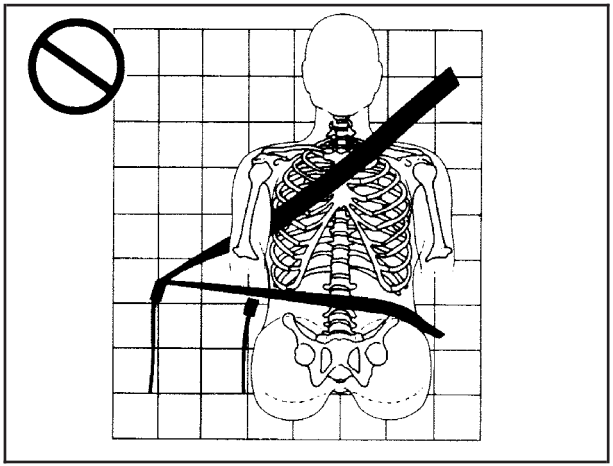


A: The shoulder belt is too loose. It will not give nearly as much protection this way.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.

Q: What's wrong with this?

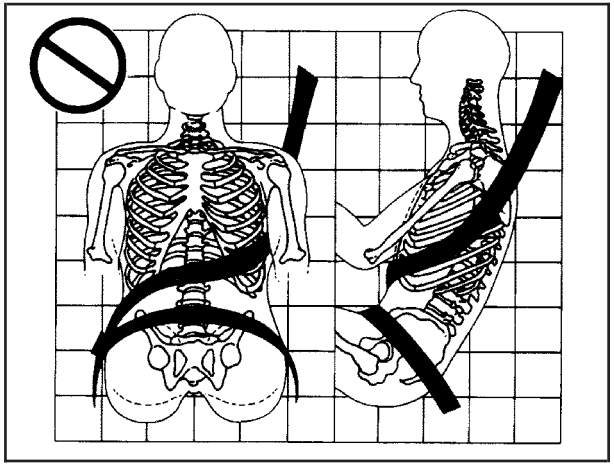


A: The belt is buckled in the wrong place.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if your belt is buckled in the wrong place like this. In a crash, the belt would go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at the pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.

Q: What's wrong with this?

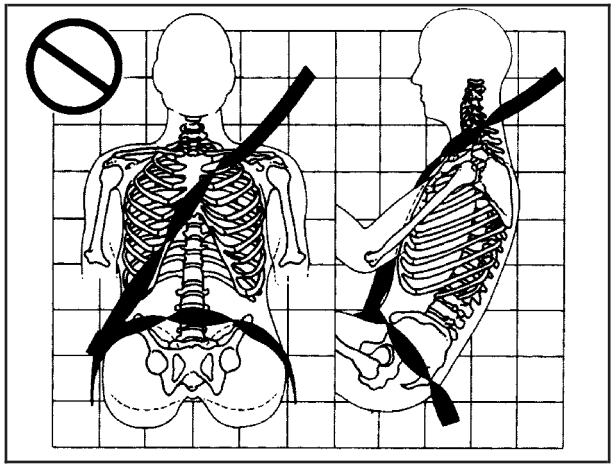


A: The shoulder belt is worn under the arm. It should be worn over the shoulder at all times.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if you wear the shoulder belt under your arm. In a crash, your body would move too far forward, which would increase the chance of head and neck injury. Also, the belt would apply too much force to the ribs, which aren't as strong as shoulder bones. You could also severely injure internal organs like your liver or spleen.

Q: What's wrong with this?



A: The belt is twisted across the body.

⚠ CAUTION:

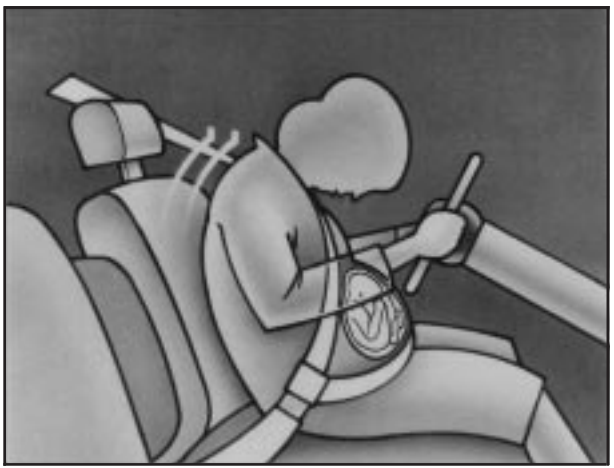
You can be seriously injured by a twisted belt. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to spread impact forces. If a belt is twisted, make it straight so it can work properly, or ask your dealer to fix it.

To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle. The belt should go back out of the way.

Before you close the door, be sure the belt is out of the way. If you slam the door on it, you can damage both the belt and your vehicle.

Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they don't wear safety belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it's more likely that the fetus won't be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

Passenger Position

To learn how to wear the passenger's safety belt properly, see *Driver Position on page 1-10*.

The passenger's safety belt works the same way as the driver's safety belt — except for one thing. If you ever pull the shoulder portion of the belt out all the way, you will engage the child restraint locking feature. If this happens, just let the belt go back all the way and start again.

Safety Belt Pretensioners

Your vehicle has safety belt pretensioners. You'll find them on the buckle end of the safety belts for the driver and right front passenger. They help the safety belts reduce a person's forward movement in a moderate to severe crash in which the front of the vehicle hits something.

Pretensioners work only once. If they activate in a crash, you'll need to get new ones, and probably other new parts for your safety belt system. See *Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash on page 1-49*.

Safety Belt Extender

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt isn't long enough to fasten, your dealer will order you an extender. It's free. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. The extender will be just for you, and just for the seat in your vehicle that you choose. Don't let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. To wear it, just attach it to the regular safety belt.

Child Restraints

Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's safety belts.

Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?

A: If possible, an older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never do this.

Here two children are wearing the same belt. The belt can't properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, the two children can be crushed together and seriously injured. A belt must be used by only one person at a time.

Q: What if a child is wearing a lap-shoulder belt, but the child is so small that the shoulder belt is very close to the child's face or neck?

A: Move the child toward the center of the vehicle, but be sure that the shoulder belt still is on the child's shoulder, so that in a crash the child's upper body would have the restraint that belts provide.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never do this.

Here a child is sitting in a seat that has a lap-shoulder belt, but the shoulder part is

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

behind the child. If the child wears the belt in this way, in a crash the child might slide under the belt. The belt's force would then be applied right on the child's abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries.

The lap portion of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the child's thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash.

Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate restraints. Young children should not use the vehicle's adult safety belts alone, unless there is no other choice. Instead, they need to use a child restraint.

⚠ CAUTION:

People should never hold a baby in their arms while riding in a vehicle. A baby doesn't weigh much – until a crash. During a crash a baby will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

For example, in a crash at only 25 mph (40 km/h), a 12-lb. (5.5 kg) baby will suddenly become a 240-lb. (110 kg) force on a person's arms. A baby should be secured in an appropriate restraint.

⚠ CAUTION:

Children who are up against, or very close to, any air bag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Air bags plus lap-shoulder belts offer outstanding protection for adults and older children, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its air bag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide.

Q: What are the different types of add-on child restraints?

A: Add-on child restraints, which are purchased by the vehicle's owner, are available in four basic types. Selection of a particular restraint should take into consideration not only the child's weight, height and age but also whether or not the restraint will be compatible with the motor vehicle in which it will be used.

For most basic types of child restraints, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

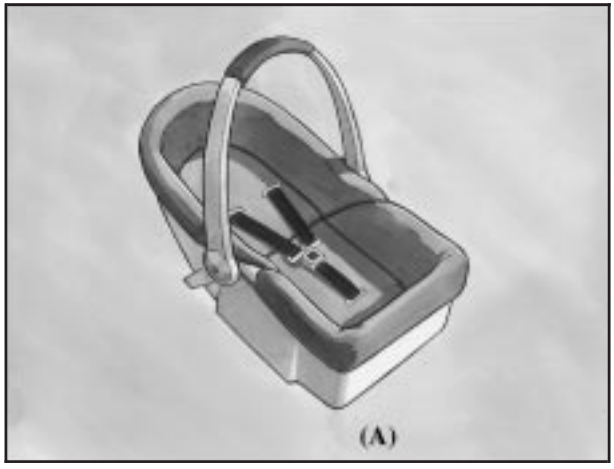
⚠ CAUTION:

Newborn infants need complete support, including support for the head and neck. This is necessary because a newborn infant's neck is weak and its head weighs so much compared with the rest of its body. In a crash, an infant in a rear-facing seat settles into the restraint, so the crash forces can be distributed across the strongest part of an infant's body, the back and shoulders. Infants always should be secured in appropriate infant restraints.

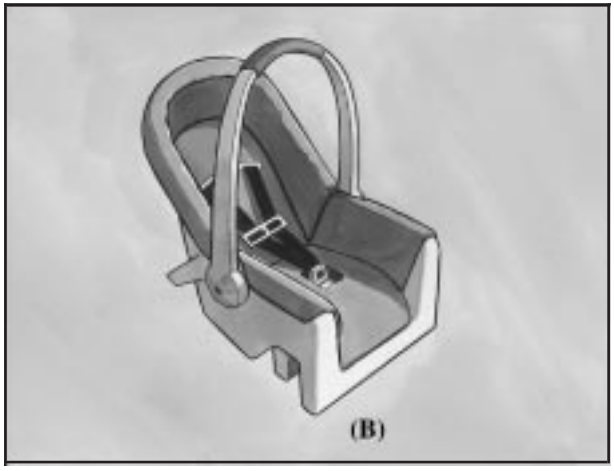
⚠ CAUTION:

The body structure of a young child is quite unlike that of an adult or older child, for whom the safety belts are designed. A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular safety belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that's unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. Young children always should be secured in appropriate child restraints.

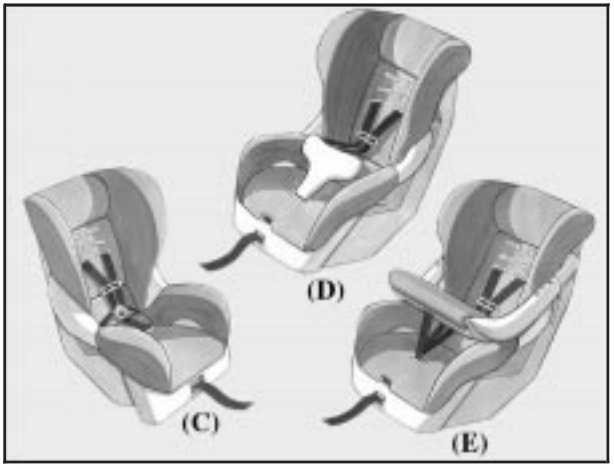
Child Restraint Systems



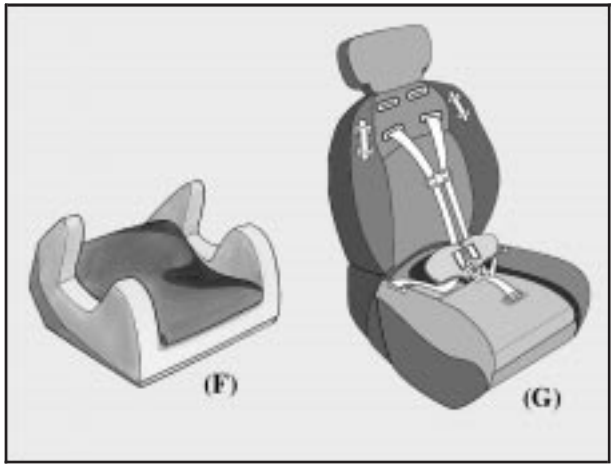
An infant car bed (A), a special bed made for use in a motor vehicle, is an infant restraint system designed to restrain or position a child on a continuous flat surface. Make sure that the infant's head rests toward the center of the vehicle.



A rear-facing infant seat (B) provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant. The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



A forward-facing child seat (C-E) provides restraint for the child's body with the harness and also sometimes with surfaces such as T-shaped or shelf-like shields.



A booster seat (F-G) is a child restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's safety belt system. Some booster seats have a shoulder belt positioner, and some high-back booster seats have a five-point harness. A booster seat can also help a child to see out the window.

Q: How do child restraints work?

A: A child restraint system is any device designed for use in a motor vehicle to restrain, seat, or position children. A built-in child restraint system is a permanent part of the motor vehicle. An add-on child restraint system is a portable one, which is purchased by the vehicle's owner.

For many years, add-on child restraints have used the adult belt system in the vehicle. To help reduce the chance of injury, the child also has to be secured within the restraint. The vehicle's belt system secures the add-on child restraint in the vehicle, and the add-on child restraint's harness system holds the child in place within the restraint.

One system, the three-point harness, has straps that come down over each of the infant's shoulders and buckle together at the crotch. The five-point harness system has two shoulder straps, two hip straps and a crotch strap. A shield may take the place of hip straps. A T-shaped shield has shoulder straps that are attached to a flat pad which rests low against the child's body. A shelf- or armrest-type shield has straps that are attached to a wide, shelf-like shield that swings up or to the side.

When choosing a child restraint, be sure the child restraint is designed to be used in a vehicle. If it is, it will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

Then follow the instructions for the restraint. You may find these instructions on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both. These restraints use the belt system in your vehicle, but the child also has to be secured within the restraint to help reduce the chance of personal injury. When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

The child restraint must be secured properly in the passenger seat. If you want to secure a rear-facing child restraint in the passenger's seat, turn off the passenger's air bags. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44* and *Securing a Child Restraint in the Passenger Seat Position on page 1-31* for more on this, including important safety information.

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger's air bag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating air bag. Be sure to turn off the air bag before using a rear-facing child restraint in the passenger seat position.

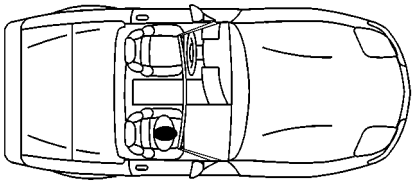
Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in your vehicle – even when no child is in it.

Top Strap

Some child restraints have a top strap, or “top tether,” which can help hold the child restraint during a crash. For it to work, a top strap must be properly anchored to the vehicle. Some child restraints with a top strap are designed to be used whether or not the top strap is anchored. Others require that the top strap be anchored. Also, a national or local law may require that the top strap be anchored.

If your child restraint top strap must be anchored, then don’t use the restraint in this vehicle, because in it, a top strap cannot be properly anchored.

Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

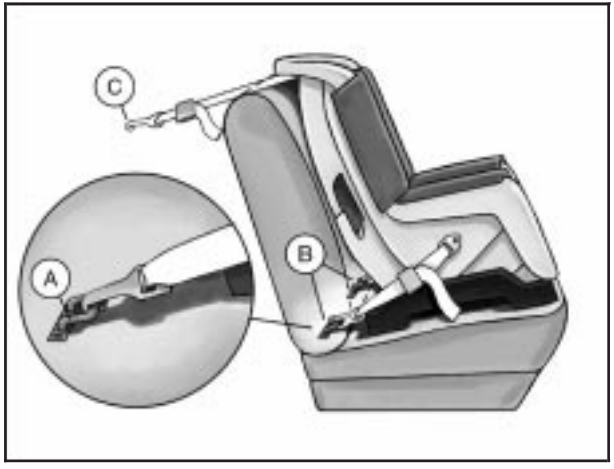


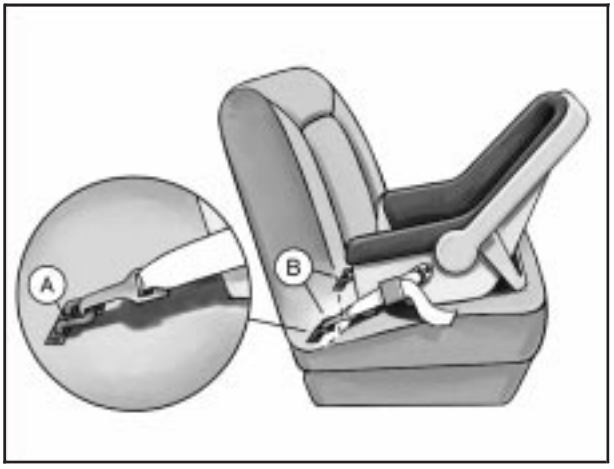
Your vehicle has lower anchors (A) at the passenger position that can be used to install a child seat.

A label on the seatback shows where each lower anchor is.

You can use these lower anchors to install the child seat instead of using the vehicle's safety belts if the child seat has the necessary attachments (A, B).

However, your vehicle does not have a third anchor, called a top strap, or tether, anchor (C). If the instructions that come with the child seat say that it must be secured at all three anchors, do not use that child seat in this vehicle. See *Top Strap on page 1-27*.





⚠ CAUTION:

If a LATCH-type child restraint isn't attached to its anchorage points, the restraint won't be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously injured or killed. Make sure that a LATCH-type child restraint is properly installed using the anchorage points, or use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the restraint. See "Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System" or "Securing a Child Restraint in the Passenger Seat Position" in the Index for information on how to secure a child restraint in your vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

Your vehicle has passenger air bags, There is an air bag off switch in the glove box you can use to turn off the passenger's air bags. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44* for more on this, including important safety information. Your vehicle will either have the Canadian switch design (A) or the United States switch design (B).

Unless the passenger's air bags have been turned off, *never* put a rear-facing child restraint in this vehicle. Here is why:

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger's air bag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating air bag. Do not use a rear-facing child restraint in this vehicle unless the passenger's air bag has been turned off.

Even though the AIR BAG OFF switch is designed to turn off the passenger's air bags under certain conditions, no system is fail-safe, and no one can guarantee that an air bag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off. We, therefore, recommend that rear-facing child restraints be transported in vehicles with a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint, whenever possible.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the passenger seat, always move the passenger seat as far back as it will go.

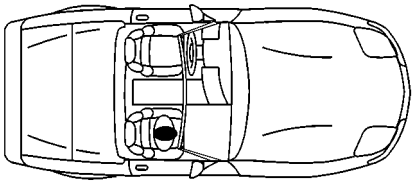
⚠ CAUTION:

If the air bag readiness light ever comes on when you have turned off the air bags, it means that something may be wrong with the air bag system. The passenger's air bags could inflate even though the switch is off. If this ever happens, do not let anyone whom the national government has identified as a member of a passenger air bag risk group sit in the passenger's position (for example, do not secure a rear-facing child restraint in your vehicle) until you have your vehicle serviced. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44*.

1. Find the anchors in the passenger seat. See *Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System) on page 1-27*.
2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Attach the anchor points on the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The child restraint instructions will show you how. See *Top Strap on page 1-27* if your child restraint has one.
4. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, disconnect the anchor points.

Securing a Child Restraint in the Passenger Seat Position



Your vehicle has passenger air bags. There is an air bag off switch in the glove box you can use to turn off the passenger's air bags. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44* for more on this, including important safety information. Your vehicle will either have the Canadian switch design (A) or the United States switch design (B).

Unless the passenger's air bags have been turned off, *never* put a rear-facing child restraint in this vehicle. Here is why:

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger's air bag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating air bag. Do not use a rear-facing child restraint in this vehicle unless the passenger's air bag has been turned off.

Even though the AIR BAG OFF switch is designed to turn off the passenger's air bags under certain conditions, no system is fail-safe, and no one can guarantee that an air bag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off. We, therefore, recommend that rear-facing child restraints be transported in vehicles with a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint, whenever possible.

If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the passenger seat, always move the passenger seat as far back as it will go.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the air bag readiness light ever comes on when you have turned off the air bags, it means that something may be wrong with the air bag system. The passenger's air bags could inflate even though the switch is off. If this ever happens, do not let anyone whom the national government has identified as a member of a passenger air bag risk group sit in the passenger's position (for example, do not secure a rear-facing child restraint in your vehicle) until you have your vehicle serviced. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44*.

If your child restraint is equipped with the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System) on page 1-27*. See *Top Strap on page 1-27* if the child restraint has one.

There are no top strap anchors in this vehicle. Do not secure a child seat in this vehicle if a national or local law requires that the top strap be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

If your child restraint does not have the latch system, you will be using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

1. Your vehicle has passenger's air bags. If you need to use a rear-facing child restraint in this seat, make sure the air bags are turned off. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44*. If your child restraint is forward-facing, always move the seat as far back as it will go before securing it in this seat. See *Eight-Way Power Seats on page 1-2*.
2. Put the restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

4. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

5. Pull the rest of the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock.

6. To tighten the belt, feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor while you push down on the child restraint. You may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
7. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

If you were using a rear-facing child restraint, turn on the passenger's air bags when you remove the rear-facing child restraint from the vehicle unless the person who will be sitting there is a member of a passenger air bag risk group. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44*.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the passenger's air bags are turned off for a person who is not in a risk group identified by the national government, that person will not have the extra protection of the air bags. In a crash, the air bags would not be able to inflate and help protect the person sitting there. Do not turn off the passenger's air bags unless the person sitting there is in a risk group. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44* for more on this, including important safety information.

Air Bag Systems

This part explains the frontal and side impact air bag systems.

Your vehicle has four air bags – a frontal air bag for the driver, another frontal air bag for the passenger, a side impact air bag for the driver, and another side impact air bag for the passenger.

Frontal air bags are designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating frontal air bag. But these air bags must inflate very quickly to do their job and comply with federal regulations.

Here are the most important things to know about the air bag systems:

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your safety belt – even if you have air bags. Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

Air bags are designed to work with safety belts but do not replace them.

Frontal air bags for the driver and passenger are designed to deploy only in moderate to severe frontal and near frontal crashes. They are not designed to inflate at all in rollover, rear or low-speed frontal crashes, or in many side crashes. And, for some unrestrained occupants, frontal air bags may provide less protection in frontal crashes than more forceful air bags have provided in the past.

The side impact air bags for the driver and passenger are designed to inflate only in moderate to severe crashes where something hits the side of your vehicle. They are not designed to inflate in frontal, in rollover or in rear crashes.

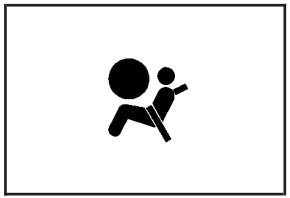
Everyone in your vehicle should wear a safety belt properly – whether or not there is an air bag for that person.

⚠ CAUTION:

Both frontal and side impact air bags inflate with great force, faster than the blink of an eye. If you're too close to an inflating air bag, as you would be if you were leaning forward, it could seriously injure you. Safety belts help keep you in position for air bag inflation before and during a crash. Always wear your safety belt, even with frontal air bags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. Front occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door.

⚠ CAUTION:

Anyone who is up against, or very close to, any air bag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Air bags plus lap-shoulderbelts offer the best protection for adults, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its air bag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide. Always secure children properly in your vehicle. To read how, see the part of this manual called "Older Children" or "Infants and Young Children."



There is an air bag readiness light on the instrument panel, which shows the air bag symbol.

The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Air Bag Readiness Light on page 3-44* for more information.

Where Are the Air Bags?

The driver's frontal air bag is in the middle of the steering wheel.

The passenger's frontal air bag is in the instrument panel on the passenger's side.

The driver's side impact air bag is in the side of the driver's seatback closest to the door.

The passenger's side impact air bag is in the side of the passenger's seatback closest to the door.

⚠ CAUTION:

If something is between an occupant and an air bag, the bag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating air bag must be kept clear. Don't put anything between an occupant and an air bag, and don't attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other air bag covering. Don't let seat covers block the inflation path of a side impact air bag.

When Should an Air Bag Inflate?

The drivers and passenger's frontal air bags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal crashes. But they are designed to inflate only if the impact speed is above the system's designed "threshold level."

In addition, your vehicle has "dual stage" frontal air bags, which adjust the amount of restraint according to crash severity. For moderate frontal impacts, these air bags inflate at a level less than full deployment. For more severe frontal impacts, full deployment occurs. If the front of your vehicle goes straight into a wall that does not move or deform, the threshold level for the reduced deployment is about 12 to 16 mph (19 to 26 km/h), and the threshold level for a full deployment is about 18 to 24 mph (29 to 38.5 km/h).

The threshold level can vary, however, with specific vehicle design, so that it can be somewhat above or below this range.

If your vehicle strikes something that will move or deform, such as a parked car, the threshold level will be higher. The driver's and passenger's frontal air bags are not designed to inflate in rollovers, rear impacts, or in many side impacts because inflation would not help the occupant.

Vehicles with dual stage air bags are also equipped with seat position sensors which enable the sensing system to monitor the position of the driver's and passenger's seats. The seat position sensor provides information which is used to determine if the air bags should deploy at a reduced level or at full deployment.

The side impact air bags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes. A side impact air bag will inflate if the crash severity is above the system's designed "threshold level." The threshold level can vary with specific vehicle design. Side impact air bags are not designed to inflate in frontal or near-frontal impacts, rollovers or rear impacts, because inflation would not help the occupant. A side impact air bag will only deploy on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an air bag should have inflated simply because of the damage to a vehicle or because of what the repair costs were. For frontal air bags, inflation is determined by the angle of the impact and how quickly the vehicle slows down in frontal and near-frontal impacts. For side impact air bags, inflation is determined by the location and severity of the impact.

What Makes an Air Bag Inflate?

In an impact of sufficient severity, the air bag sensing system detects that the vehicle is in a crash. For both frontal and side impact air bags, the sensing system triggers a release of gas from the inflator, which inflates the air bag. The inflator, the air bag and related hardware are all part of the air bag modules inside the steering wheel, the instrument panel, and the side of the front seatbacks closest to the door.

How Does an Air Bag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle. The air bag supplements the protection provided by safety belts. Air bags distribute the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's upper body, stopping the occupant more gradually. But the frontal air bags would not help you in many types of collisions, including rollovers, rear impacts, and many side impacts, primarily because an occupant's motion is not toward the air bag. Side impact air bags would not help you in many types of collisions, including frontal or near frontal collisions, rollovers, and rear impacts, primarily because an occupant's motion is not toward those air bags. Air bags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts, and then only in moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal collisions for the driver's and passenger's frontal air bags, and only in moderate to severe side collisions for the driver's and passenger's side impact air bag.

What Will You See After an Air Bag Inflates?

After the air bag inflates, it quickly deflates, so quickly that some people may not even realize the air bag inflated. Some components of the air bag module – the steering wheel hub for the driver's air bag, the instrument panel for the passenger's bag, the side of the seatback closest to the door for the driver's and passenger's side impact air bags – will be hot for a short time. The parts of the bag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There will be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated air bags. Air bag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it stop people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

When an air bag inflates, there is dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but can't get out of the vehicle after an air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an air bag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the air bag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the passenger air bag.

- Air bags are designed to inflate only once. After an air bag inflates, you will need some new parts for your air bag system. If you do not get them, the air bag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include air bag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for your vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- Your vehicle is equipped with a diagnostic module, which records information about the air bag system. The module records information about the readiness of the system, when the system commands air bag inflation and driver's safety belt usage at deployment. The module also records speed, engine rpm, brake and throttle data.
- Let only qualified technicians work on your air bag systems. Improper service can mean that an air bag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Notice: **If you damage the covering for the driver's or the passenger's air bags, the bags may not work properly. You may have to replace the air bag module in the steering wheel or both the air bag module and the instrument panel for the passenger's air bags. Do not open or break the air bag coverings.**

Air Bag Off Switch

Your vehicle has a switch in the glove box that you can use to turn off the passenger's air bags. Your vehicle will either have the Canadian switch design (A) or the United States switch design (B).

This switch should only be turned to the off position if the person in the passenger's position is a member of a passenger risk group identified by the national government as follows:

Infant.*An infant (less than 1 year old) must ride in the front seat because:*

- *my vehicle has no rear seat;*
- *my vehicle has a rear seat too small to accommodate a rear-facing infant seat; or*
- *the infant has a medical condition which, according to the infant's physician, makes it necessary for the infant to ride in the front seat so that the driver can constantly monitor the child's condition.*

Child age 1 to 12.*A child age 1 to 12 must ride in the front seat because:*

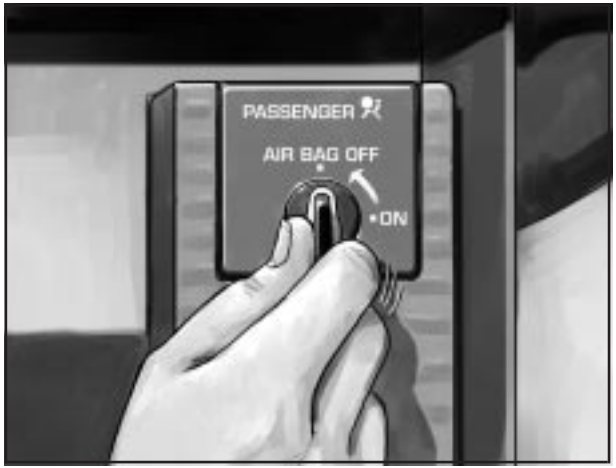
- *my vehicle has no rear seat;*
- *although children ages 1 to 12 ride in the rear seat(s) whenever possible, children ages 1 to 12 sometimes must ride in the front because no space is available in the rear seat(s) of my vehicle; or*
- *the child has a medical condition which, according to the child's physician, makes it necessary for the child to ride in the front seat so that the driver can constantly monitor the child's condition.*

Medical Condition.*A passenger has a medical condition which, according to his or her physician:*

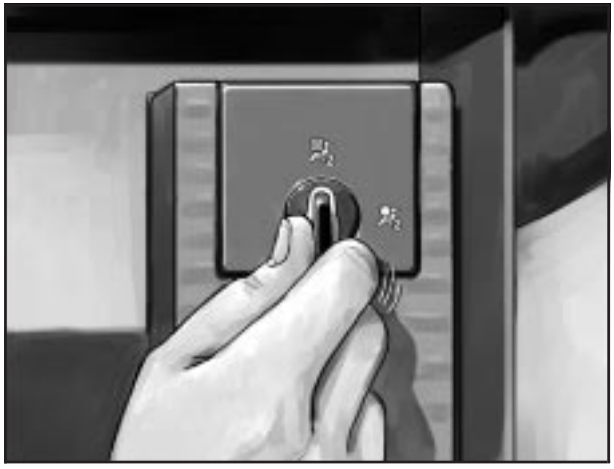
- *causes the passenger air bag to pose a special risk for the passenger; and*
- *makes the potential harm from the passenger air bag in a crash greater than the potential harm from turning off the air bag and allowing the passenger, even if belted, to hit the dashboard or windshield in a crash.*

⚠ CAUTION:

If the passenger's air bags are turned off for a person who is not in a risk group identified by the national government, that person will not have the extra protection of the air bags. In a crash, the air bags would not be able to inflate and help protect the person sitting there. Do not turn off the passenger's air bags unless the person sitting there is in a risk group.

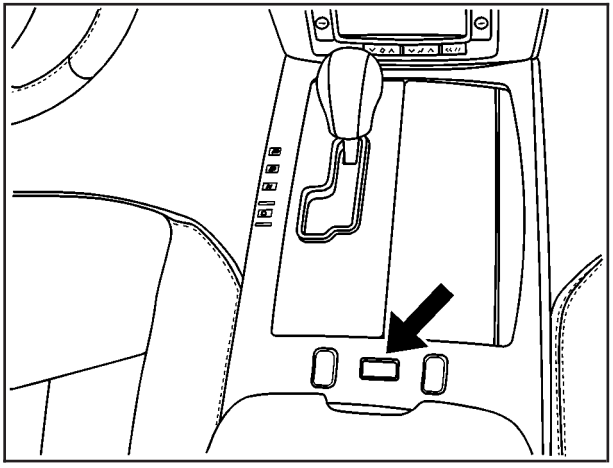


United States

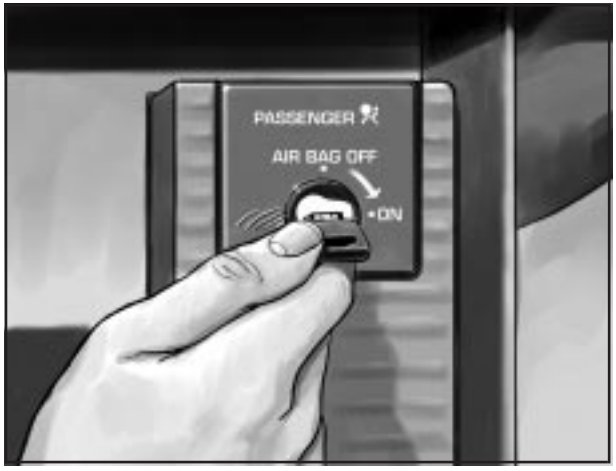


Canada

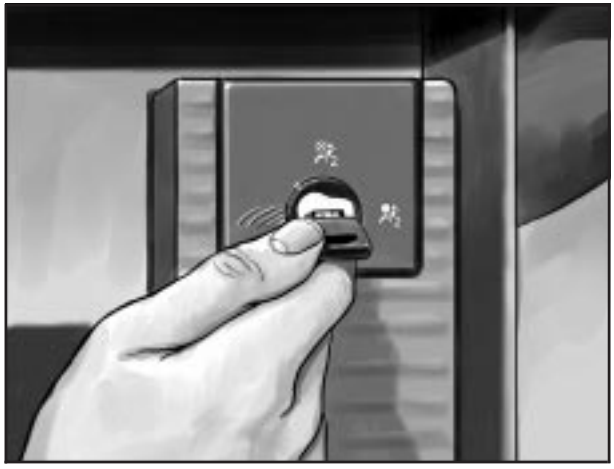
To turn off the passenger's air bags, insert your vehicle key into the switch, push in, and move the switch to the off position.



The AIR BAG OFF light on the center console will come on to let you know that the passenger's air bags are off. The passenger's air bags will remain off until you turn them back on again, and the AIR BAG OFF light will stay on to remind you that the air bags are off.



United States



Canada

To turn the passenger's air bags on again, insert your vehicle key into the switch, push in, and move the switch to the on position.

Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle

Air bags affect how your vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the air bag system in several places around your vehicle. You don't want the system to inflate while someone is working on your vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing your vehicle and the air bag system. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-11*.

⚠ CAUTION:

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an air bag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an air bag when it inflates. Avoid yellow wires, wires wrapped with yellow tape or yellow connectors. They are probably part of the air bag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

The air bag systems do not need regular maintenance.

Restraint System Check

Checking Your Restraint Systems

Now and then, make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired.

Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, get a new one right away.

Also look for any opened or broken air bag covers, and have them repaired or replaced. (The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.)

Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash

⚠ CAUTION:

A crash can damage the restraint systems in your vehicle. A damaged restraint system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure your restraint systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If you've had a crash, do you need new belts or LATCH system parts?

After a very minor collision, nothing may be necessary. But if the belts were stretched, as they would be if worn during a more severe crash, then you need new parts.

If the LATCH system was being used during a more severe crash, you may need new LATCH system parts.

If belts are cut or damaged, replace them. Collision damage also may mean you will need to have LATCH system, safety belt or seat parts repaired or replaced. New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the belt or LATCH system wasn't being used at the time of the collision.

If an air bag inflates, you'll need to replace air bag system parts. See the part on the air bag system earlier in this section.

If the frontal air bags inflate, you will also need to replace the driver's and passenger's safety belt buckle assembly. Be sure to do so. Then the new buckle assembly will be there to help protect you in a collision.

NOTES

Section 2 Features and Controls

Keys 2-2
Keyless Access System 2-3
Keyless Access System Operation 2-4
Doors and Locks 2-8
Door Locks 2-8
Power Door Locks 2-10
Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-10
Lockout Protection 2-11
Leaving Your Vehicle 2-11
Trunk 2-11
Windows 2-14
Power Windows 2-15
Sun Visors 2-16
Theft-Deterrent Systems 2-17
Theft-Deterrent System 2-17
Starting and Operating Your Vehicle 2-19
New Vehicle Break-In 2-19
Ignition Positions 2-19
Starting Your Engine 2-20
Engine Coolant Heater 2-21
Automatic Transmission Operation 2-23
Parking Brake 2-26
Shifting Into Park (P) 2-28
Shifting Out of Park (P) 2-30
Parking Over Things That Burn 2-31
Engine Exhaust 2-31
Running Your Engine While You Are Parked 2-32
Mirrors 2-33
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror with OnStar® 2-33
Outside Power Heated Mirrors 2-33
Outside Automatic Dimming Mirror 2-34
Outside Curb View Assist Mirror 2-34
Outside Convex Mirror 2-34
OnStar® System 2-35
HomeLink® Transmitter 2-37
Programming the HomeLink® Transmitter 2-37
Storage Areas 2-41
Glove Box 2-41
Cupholder(s) 2-41
Center Console Storage Area 2-41
Map Pocket 2-42
Floor Mats 2-42
Rear Storage Area 2-43
Convenience Net 2-43
Retractable Hardtop 2-44
Lowering the Retractable Hardtop 2-44
Raising the Retractable Hardtop 2-45
Vehicle Personalization 2-53
Memory Seat, Mirrors and Steering Wheel 2-53

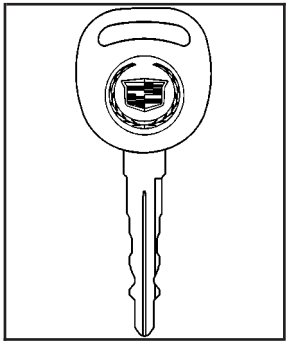
Keys

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle is dangerous, but it is even more dangerous if the keyless access transmitter is also left in the vehicle. A child or others could be badly injured or even killed.

They could operate the power windows or other controls or even make the vehicle move. If they started the engine and moved the shift lever out of PARK (P), that would release the parking brake.

Don’t leave the keyless access transmitter in a vehicle with children.



There is a key that works the glove box and can open the trunk if vehicle power is lost. See *Trunk on page 2-11* for more information.

Your vehicle has a keyless access system with pushbutton start. See *Ignition Positions on page 2-19* for information on starting the vehicle.

Notice: **Your vehicle has a number of features that can help prevent theft. You can have a lot of trouble getting into your vehicle if you ever lose your transmitters and/or key. You may even have to damage your vehicle to get in. So be sure you have a spare transmitter and/or key.**

In an emergency, contact Cadillac Roadside Assistance. See *Roadside Service on page 7-5*.

If your vehicle is equipped with the OnStar® system, OnStar® may be able to send a command to unlock your vehicle if needed. If the vehicle battery is dead, On Star will be unable to unlock the vehicle. See *OnStar® System on page 2-35* for more information.

Keyless Access System

Your vehicle has a Keyless Access system that operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and with Industry Canada.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

If you ever notice a decrease in the remote keyless entry transmitter range, try doing one of the following:

- Check the distance. You may be too far from your vehicle. You may need to stand closer during rainy or snowy weather.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal. Take a few steps to the left or right, hold the transmitter higher, and try again.
- Check to determine if battery replacement is necessary. See “Battery Replacement” under *Keyless Access System Operation on page 2-4*.
- Check to make sure that an electronic device such as a cellular phone or lap top computer is not causing interference.
- If you’re still having trouble, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Keyless Access System Operation

Your vehicle has a keyless access system that allows you to lock and unlock your doors, unlock your trunk lid and disarm or arm your theft-deterrent system. The range distance is as much as 100 feet (30 m) away.

Your vehicle comes standard with two transmitters, and up to four can be matched to your vehicle. See “Matching Transmitter(s) to Your Vehicle” later in this section.

(Lock): Press this button to lock the doors. The light on the door will flash once. If this button is pressed twice, the doors will lock, the light will flash once and the horn will sound once.

(Unlock): Press this button once to unlock the driver's door. The light on the door will flash twice. Press the button twice within 10 seconds to unlock both doors. If it's dark enough outside, your interior lamps will come on.

Your memory settings may also be recalled when you press the unlock button on the keyless access transmitter. See "Memory" in the Index for more information.

(Trunk): Press this button to open the trunk while the engine is turned off or the shifter is in PARK (P).

Matching Transmitter(s) to Your Vehicle

Each keyless access transmitter is coded to prevent another transmitter from working with your vehicle. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased through your dealer. Remember to bring any remaining transmitters with you when you go to your dealer. Once your dealer has coded the new transmitter, the lost transmitter will not work with your vehicle. Each vehicle can have a maximum of four transmitters matched to it.

To match a new transmitter to your vehicle when you have a recognized transmitter, do the following:

1. The vehicle must be off.
2. Have the recognized and new, unrecognized transmitters on your person.
3. Go to the rear of the vehicle and insert the vehicle key into the key cylinder located on the lower rear fascia on the driver's side. See *Trunk on page 2-11* for more information on the key cylinder.
4. Turn the key five times within five seconds. The trunk will open.
5. The DIC will display READY FOR FOB #X, where X can be 2, 3 or 4.
6. Place the new, unrecognized transmitter in the glove box transmitter pocket with the buttons facing to the right.
7. Once the transmitter is programmed, a beep will sound. The DIC will display READY FOR #X, where X can be 3 or 4, or MAX # FOBS LEARNED.
8. Press the OFF/ACCESSORY button.

To match a new transmitter to your vehicle when you do not have a recognized transmitter, do the following:

1. The vehicle must be off.
2. Place the new, unrecognized transmitter in the glove box transmitter pocket with the buttons facing to the right.
3. Go to the rear of the vehicle and insert the vehicle key into the key cylinder located on the lower rear fascia on the driver's side. See *Trunk on page 2-11* for more information on the key cylinder.
4. Turn the key five times within five seconds. The trunk will open.
5. The DIC message will display OFF-ACC TO LEARN.
6. Press the OFF/ACCESSORY button.
7. The DIC will read WAIT 10 MINUTES and will count down to zero, one minute at a time.
8. The DIC will display OFF-ACC TO LEARN again.
9. Press the OFF/ACCESSORY button.
10. The DIC will read WAIT 10 MINUTES and will count down to zero, one minute at a time.
11. The DIC will display OFF-ACC TO LEARN again.
12. Press the OFF/ACCESSORY button.
13. The DIC will read WAIT 10 MINUTES and will count down to zero, one minute at a time.
14. A beep will sound and the DIC will read READY FOR FOB #1. At this time, all previously know transmitters have been erased.
15. Once the transmitter is recognized and programmed, a beep will sound and the DIC will display READY FOR FOB #2.

If you have additional transmitters to program, take transmitter 1 out of the transmitter pocket and place transmitter 2 in the pocket. This can be done repeatedly until up to four transmitters have be programmed. The DIC will then display MAX # FOBS LEARNED and will exit the programming mode.

When you are done programming transmitters, press the OFF/ACCESSORY button.

Battery Replacement

Under normal use, the battery in your keyless access transmitter should last about three years.

You can tell the battery is weak if the transmitter won't work at the normal range in any location. If you have to get close to your vehicle before the transmitter works, it's probably time to change the battery.

A weak battery may also cause the DIC to display NO FOBS DETECTED when you try to start the vehicle. If this happens, place the transmitter in the glove box transmitter pocket with the buttons facing to the right. Then, with the vehicle in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N), press the brake pedal and the START button. Although this will start the vehicle, it is recommended that you replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible. The DIC may display FOB BATTERY LOW.

Notice: **When replacing the battery, use care not to touch any of the circuitry. Static from your body transferred to these surfaces may damage the transmitter.**

1. Insert a coin or similar object into the slot on the back of the transmitter and gently pry apart the front and back.
2. Gently pull the battery out of the transmitter.
3. Put the new battery in the transmitter, positive (+) side up. Use a battery, type CR2032, or equivalent.
4. Reassemble the transmitter. Make sure to put it together so water won't get in.
5. Test the transmitter.

Doors and Locks

Door Locks

⚠ CAUTION:

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

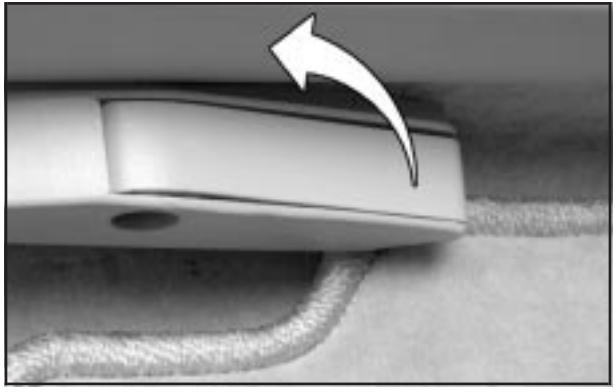
- **Passengers — especially children — can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. When a door is locked it will not open. You increase the chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash if the doors are not locked. So, wear safety belts properly and lock the doors whenever you drive.**
- **Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock your vehicle whenever you leave it.**
- **Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop your vehicle. Locking your doors can help prevent this from happening.**

To lock or unlock your vehicle from the outside, use the keyless access transmitter and press the appropriate lock or unlock button. You may also unlock and open the door passively when you squeeze the door handle sensor, as long as you have your transmitter with you. Passive entry occurs when the door handle sensor is pressed and the vehicle recognizes your keyless access transmitter. When the passenger door is opened first, the driver's door will also become unlocked.

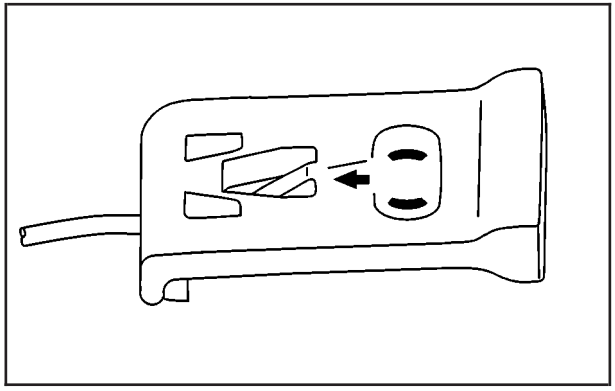
From the inside, use the power door lock buttons located at the top of the door panel near the window. See "Power Door Locks" following for more information.

To open a door from the inside, press the button in front of the door handle and push the door open.

If power to the vehicle or the keyless access transmitter is lost, there are two ways to open the door.



If you are inside the vehicle, use the door release handle located on the floor next to each seat. Pull the handle up to unlock and unlatch the door.



If you are outside the vehicle, there is a door release tab in the trunk. The tab is located behind a panel on the driver's side of the trunk. Pull the handle to unlock and unlatch the driver's door. See *Trunk on page 2-11* for information on opening the trunk during a loss of power.

Power Door Locks

The power door lock switches are located on the door panels near the windows.

(Unlock): Press this portion of the button to unlock the doors.

(Lock): Press this portion of the button to lock the doors.

There is an indicator light on the rear of the door near the window.

When the lock portion of the button is pressed and the door is closed, a beep will sound and the light will come on for a few seconds, then turn off. If the button is pressed and the door is open, a beep will sound and the light will stay on continuously.

When the unlock portion of the button is pressed and the door is closed, a beep will sound and the light will flash twice. When the button is pressed and the door is open, a beep will sound and the light will flash continuously.

Programmable Automatic Door Locks

Your vehicle is programmed so that, when the doors are closed, the ignition is on and the shift lever is moved out of PARK (P), all the doors will lock. The doors will unlock every time you stop the vehicle and move the shift lever into PARK (P).

If someone needs to get out while your vehicle is not in PARK (P), have the person use the power door lock switch. When the door is closed again, the doors will lock either when your foot is removed from the brake or the vehicle speed becomes faster than 3 mph (5 km/h).

With the vehicle in PARK (P) and the engine running, the door locks can be programmed through prompts displayed on the Driver Information Center (DIC). These prompts allow the driver to choose various lock and unlock settings. For programming information, see *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 3-68*.

Lockout Protection

Your vehicle can be programmed to sound the horn three times and unlock the driver's door when both doors are closed and there is a keyless access transmitter inside the interior of the vehicle. When the driver's door is reopened, the key in reminder chime will sound continuously. The vehicle will remain locked only when at least one transmitter has been removed from the vehicle and both doors are closed. See *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 3-68*.

Leaving Your Vehicle

If you are leaving the vehicle, take your keyless access transmitter with you, open your door and set the locks from inside or with the keyless access transmitter. Then get out and close the door.

The vehicle can also be programmed to have the doors lock automatically when you exit the vehicle. See *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 3-68*.

Trunk

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to drive with the trunk lid open because carbon monoxide (CO) gas can come into your vehicle. You can not see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. If you must drive with the trunk lid open or if electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass through the seal between the body and the trunk lid:

- **Make sure all other windows are shut.**
- **Turn the fan on your heating or cooling system to its highest speed and select the control setting that will force outside air into your vehicle. See Climate Control System in the Index.**
- **If you have air outlets on or under the instrument panel, open them all the way.**

See *Engine Exhaust on page 2-31*.

Trunk Lock Release

⚠ CAUTION:

Moving parts of the powered trunk lid can be dangerous. You or others could be injured. Keep yourself and others away from the trunk lid and its mechanism while it is closing.

The trunk lock release button is located to the left of the steering wheel on the instrument panel.

Press the button to open the trunk. To use this feature, your vehicle must be in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) and the valet lockout switch must be off.

You can also press the button with the trunk symbol on the keyless access transmitter to open the trunk. To disable this feature, see “Valet Lockout Switch” under *Theft-Deterrent Systems on page 2-17*.

You may passively enter the trunk when you squeeze the trunk release sensor located on the rear of the trunk lid under the emblem, as long as you have your transmitter with you. The vehicle must be in PARK (P) and the valet lockout switch must be off.

To close the trunk, press the button on the underside of the trunk lid.

To stop the trunk lid while it is closing, do one of the following:

- Press the trunk lock release button located on the instrument panel.
- Use the key cylinder on the rear fascia.
- Squeeze the trunk release sensor located on the rear of the trunk lid.
- Press the button with the trunk symbol on the keyless access transmitter.
- Press the trunk close button on the underside of the trunk lid.

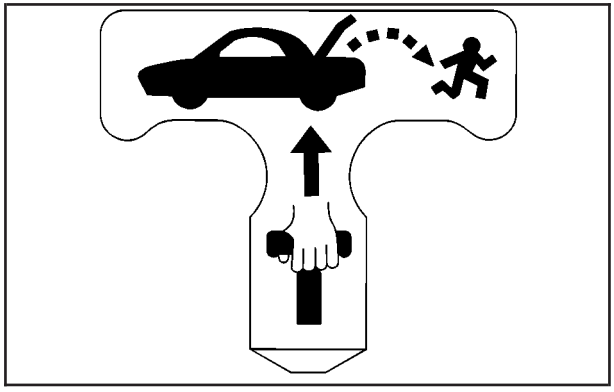
To begin opening the trunk from the stopped position, use any of the methods above, except pressing the trunk close button.

To resume closing the power trunk lid, press the trunk close button on the underside of the trunk lid.

If the vehicle has lost battery power, you can still open the trunk using the key.

The key cylinder is located behind a cover on the lower rear fascia on the driver's side of the vehicle. Use the key to pry open the door to access the key cylinder.

Emergency Trunk Release Handle



Notice: **Using the emergency trunk release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the trunk may damage it. Use the emergency trunk release handle only to help you open the trunk lid.**

There is a glow-in-the-dark emergency trunk release handle located inside the trunk near the latch. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle and push up on the trunk lid to release the latch from the inside.

Windows

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving children in a vehicle with the windows closed is dangerous. A child can be overcome by the extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Never leave a child alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather.

Power Windows

The power window switches are located on each door near the armrest.

Press the up or down arrows on the switches to raise or lower the windows.

Your vehicle has Retained Accessory Power (RAP) that allows you to use the power windows once the ignition has been turned off. For more information, see “Retained Accessory Power” under *Ignition Positions on page 2-19*.

After a power reconnect such as battery replacement, the express-up feature will not function until the system is reinitialized. To reinitialize the express-up once power is restored, do the following:

1. Close the door.
2. Raise the window by holding the up arrow on the power window switch.
3. Hold the up arrow for three seconds after the window is closed. Release the switch. Then hold the up arrow again for three seconds.

If the express-up system has not been reinitialized, the windows cannot be raised with the door open.

Express-Down Window

This feature is on both power windows. Press the down arrow on the switch to the second position to activate the express-down feature. If you want to stop the window as it is lowering, press the switch again.

Express-Up Window

This feature is on both power windows. Press the up arrow on the switch to the second position to activate the express-up feature. If you want to stop the window as it is raising, press the switch again.

Window Indexing

This feature automatically lowers the window a small amount when the door is opened. Then, when the door is closed, the window will raise to its full up position. The windows will not index while the retractable hardtop is stowed.

Sun Visors

Swing down the visor to block out glare. It can also be detached from the center mount and moved to the side.

Lighted Visor Vanity Mirrors

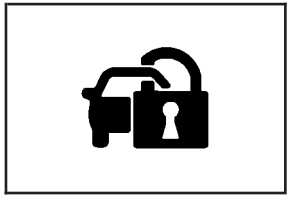
Swing the visor down and lift the cover. The lamp will automatically come on when the cover is opened.

Theft-Deterrent Systems

Vehicle theft is big business, expecially in some cities. Although your vehicle has a number of theft-deterrent features, we know that nothing we put on it can make it impossible to steal. However, there are ways you can help.

Theft-Deterrent System

Your vehicle is equipped with a theft-deterrent alarm system.



With this system, the security light will flash when the door is open and locked with the power door lock switch.

If this light is on continuously while the engine is running, your vehicle needs service.

Arming the System

Use one of the two following items listed here to arm the system:

- Press the lock button on the keyless access transmitter.
- Open the door. Lock the door with the power door lock switch. The SECURITY light should flash. Close the door. The SECURITY light will stop flashing and stay on. After 30 seconds, the light should turn off.
- The vehicle can be programmed to automatically lock the doors when you exit the vehicle. See *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 3-68*.

Now, if a door or the trunk lid is opened without the keyless access transmitter, the alarm will go off. Your horn will sound for two minutes, then it will go off to save battery power. And, your vehicle won't start without a keyless transmitter present.

The theft-deterrent system won't arm if you lock the driver's door with the power door lock switch after the doors are closed.

If your passenger stays in the vehicle when you leave with the keyless access transmitter, have the passenger lock the vehicle after the doors are closed. This way the alarm won't arm, and your passenger won't set it off.

Testing the Alarm

Do the following to test the system:

1. Make sure the trunk lid is latched.
2. Lower the window on the driver's door.
3. Manually arm the system.
4. Close the doors and wait 30 seconds.
5. Reach through the open window and manually pull the release lever on the floor.
6. Turn off the alarm by pressing the unlock button on the transmitter.

If the alarm is inoperative, check to see if the horn works. If not, check the horn fuse. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 5-85*. If the horn works, but the alarm doesn't go off, see your dealer.

Disarming the System

Always use your keyless access transmitter to unlock a door either by pressing the unlock button on the transmitter or by squeezing the door handle sensor while you have the transmitter with you. Unlocking a door any other way will set off the alarm. If your alarm sounds, press the unlock button on the keyless access transmitter to disarm it.

Valet Lockout Switch

The valet lockout switch is located inside the glove box.

Press the switch to ON to disable the use of the trunk and convertible top. The trunk cannot be opened except by using the key if the valet lockout is on.

Press the switch to OFF to enable the use of the trunk and convertible top.

Locking the glove box with your key will also help to secure your vehicle.

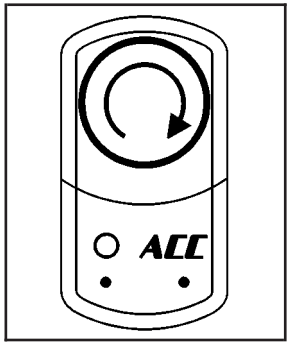
Starting and Operating Your Vehicle

New Vehicle Break-In

Notice: **Your vehicle does not need an elaborate "break-in." But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:**

- **Keep your speed at 55 mph (88 km/h) or less for the first 500 miles (805 km).**
- **Do not drive at any one speed — fast or slow — for the first 500 miles (805 km). Do not make full-throttle starts.**
- **Avoid making hard stops for the first 200 miles (322 km) or so. During this time your new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.**

Ignition Positions



Your vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

(START): Press this button while your foot is on the brake to start the engine. The keyless access transmitter must be in the vehicle for the ignition to work.

ACC (OFF/ACCESSORY): When the engine is on or in ACCESSORY, press this button to turn the engine off and place the vehicle in RAP. See "Retained Accessory Power (RAP)" following for more information.

When the engine is off, press this button to place the vehicle in ACCESSORY mode. ACCESSORY MODE ACTIVE will display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). This mode allows you to use things like the radio and the windshield wipers while the engine is off. Use ACCESSORY if you must have your vehicle in motion while the engine is off, for example, if your vehicle is being pushed or towed. If the door is open while in ACCESSORY, the key in reminder chime will sound continuously.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

The following accessories on your vehicle may be used for up to 10 minutes after the engine is turned off:

- Radio
- Power Windows
- Audio Steering Wheel Controls

Power to these accessories stops after 10 minutes or if a door is opened. If you want power for another 10 minutes, close all the doors and press the OFF/ACCESSORY button to place the vehicle in ACCESSORY mode. Press the button again and the vehicle will return to RAP.

Starting Your Engine

Move your shift lever to PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). Your engine won't start in any other position – that's a safety feature. To restart when you're already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only.

The keyless access transmitter must be in the vehicle for the ignition to work.

Notice: **Do not try to shift to PARK (P) if your vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to PARK (P) only when your vehicle is stopped.**

1. With your foot on the brake pedal, press the START button. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button. The idle speed will go down as your engine gets warm.

   If the battery in the keyless access transmitter is weak, the DIC will display FOB BATTERY LOW. You can still drive the vehicle. See "Battery Replacement" under *Keyless Access System Operation on page 2-4* for more information.

Notice: **Holding the button in for longer than 15 seconds at a time will cause the battery to be drained much sooner. This can also cause damage to the starter motor. Wait 15 seconds between each try to avoid draining your vehicle's battery or damaging the starter.**

2. If the engine doesn't start and no DIC message is displayed, wait 15 seconds before trying again.

Notice: **Your engine is designed to work with the electronics in your vehicle. If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Before adding electrical equipment, check with your dealer. If you do not, your engine might not perform properly.**

Stopping Your Engine

Move the shift lever to PARK (P) and press the OFF/ACCESSORY button. If the shifter is not in PARK (P), the vehicle will go into ACCESSORY mode and the DIC will display SHIFT TO PARK. Once the shifter is moved to PARK (P), the vehicle will turn off.

If the keyless access transmitter is not detected while going to off, the DIC will display NO FOB, OFF OR RUN.

See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information.

Engine Coolant Heater

Your vehicle may be equipped with an engine coolant heater.

In very cold weather, 0°F (–18°C) or colder, the engine coolant heater can help. You'll get easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Usually, the coolant heater should be plugged in a minimum of four hours prior to starting your vehicle. At temperatures above 32°F (0°C), use of the coolant heater is not required.

To Use the Engine Coolant Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord.

   The electrical cord is located on the driver's side of the engine, behind the transaxle dipstick/fluid fill location (C) and next to the engine.
3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

⚠ CAUTION:

Plugging the cord into an ungrounded outlet could cause an electrical shock. Also, the wrong kind of extension cord could overheat and cause a fire. You could be seriously injured. Plug the cord into a properly grounded three-prong 110-volt AC outlet. If the cord will not reach, use a heavy-duty three-prong extension cord rated for at least 15 amps.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you don't, it could be damaged.

How long should you keep the coolant heater plugged in? The answer depends on the outside temperature, the kind of oil you have, and some other things. Instead of trying to list everything here, we ask that you contact your dealer in the area where you'll be parking your vehicle. The dealer can give you the best advice for that particular area.

Automatic Transmission Operation

There are several different positions for your shift lever.

PARK (P): This position locks your rear wheels. It's the best position to use when you start your engine because your vehicle can't move easily.

⚠ CAUTION:

It is dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll.

Do not leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P). See *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 2-28*.

Be sure the shift lever is fully in PARK (P) before starting the engine. Your vehicle has an automatic transmission shift lock control system.

You have to fully apply your regular brakes before you can shift from PARK (P) when the vehicle is running. If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever and push the shift lever all the way into PARK (P) as you maintain brake application. Then move the shift lever into the gear you wish. See *Shifting Out of Park (P) on page 2-30*.

REVERSE (R): Use this gear to back up.

Notice: **Shifting to REVERSE (R) while your vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Shift to REVERSE (R) only after your vehicle is stopped.**

To rock your vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice or sand without damaging your transmission, *see If You Are Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow on page 4-31*.

NEUTRAL (N): In this position, your engine doesn't connect with the wheels. To restart when you're already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only. Also, use NEUTRAL (N) when your vehicle is being towed.

⚠ CAUTION:

Shifting into a drive gear while your engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, your vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while your engine is running at high speed.

Notice: **Shifting our of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) with the engine racing may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Be sure the engine is not racing when shifting your vehicle.**

AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (D): This position is for normal driving.

Notice: **Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. If you are stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.**

Maximum engine speed is limited to protect driveline components from improper operation.

Driver Shift Control

The driver shift control feature gives you more manual control over the operation of the transmission.

To use this feature, move the shift lever from the AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (D) position to the left and into the driver shift control gate.

A plus symbol will also appear on the shift console above the AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (D) indicator and minus symbol will appear below the indicator.

To request an upshift, briefly move the shift lever up toward the plus symbol. To request a downshift, briefly move the shift lever down toward the minus symbol. The Driver Information Center (DIC), or Head-Up Display (HUD) if equipped, will display the change in gear range, though the actual upshift or downshift may be delayed until the engine speed is correct for the requested gear range.

The currently selected gear will be remembered as the selected gear range and will be displayed on the DIC, or HUD, if equipped. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* or *Head-Up Display (HUD) on page 3-29*.

The gear range indicated in the DIC or HUD is only a requested range of available gears. It does not indicate that the vehicle will operate only in that specific gear. The actual gear the vehicle will choose depends on a combination of the driver-requested gear range, vehicle speed and throttle position.

If you do not upshift as the engine approaches the redline engine rpm for the selected gear range, an engine speed limiter will prevent over-revving by limiting the engine rpm available. No automatic upshift will occur until you request it. Operating the engine for extended periods of time against the speed limiter is not recommended.

Not all manual downshift requests will be accepted by the transmission. To prevent over-revving the engine, each gear range has a maximum vehicle speed associated with it. Any downshift request above this speed will be ignored by the transmission.

Some automatic downshifts may occur to maintain minimum engine speed. This will only occur if you leave the vehicle in too high of a gear range for the speed the vehicle is traveling. For example, if you have been driving in fifth gear range and come to a stop without manually downshifting, fifth gear range will continue to display in the DIC or HUD. The transmission will automatically downshift to second gear. As you begin to drive and accelerate, the transmission will automatically upshift as quickly as possible to the selected fifth gear range.

In higher gear ranges, an automatic downshift will occur if you press the accelerator pedal to the floor. This feature provides you with adequate acceleration capabilities if you forget to downshift manually.

Automatic upshifts and downshifts will not display in the DIC or HUD.

Driver shift control is available while the cruise control is engaged. The shift behavior of the transmission will react differently than when cruise control is not engaged. This is not a malfunction and is necessary to allow proper operation of the cruise control.

To return to fully automatic operation, move the shift lever to the right and back into the AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (D) position.

Parking Brake

The parking brake pedal is located to the left of the regular brake pedal, near the driver's door.

To set the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down with your right foot and push the parking brake pedal down with your left foot.

If the ignition is running, the parking brake indicator light on the instrument panel cluster should come on. If it doesn't, you need to have your vehicle serviced.

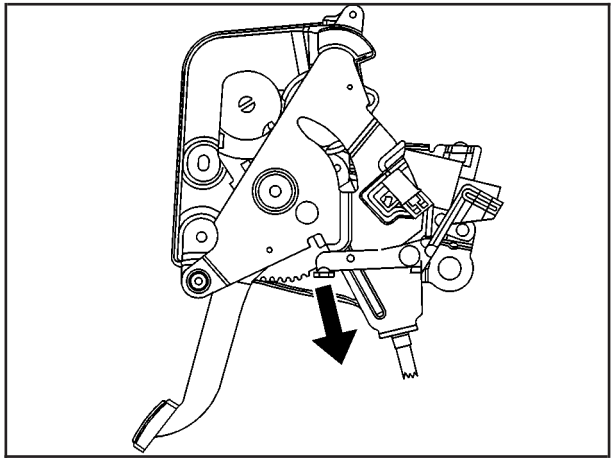
When you move out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) and the engine is running, the parking brake should release. If the parking brake has not been fully released and you try to drive off with the parking brake on, the parking brake indicator light will come on and stay on.

If the parking brake doesn't fully release, you can manually release the pedal. However, be sure to read the following paragraphs:

⚠ CAUTION:

Always shift to PARK (P) before pulling the manual release lever. If your hand or arm is in the way of the pedal you could be hurt. The pedal springs back quickly. Keep your hand and arm away when you use the manual release lever.

Before releasing the manual parking brake, be sure to put the vehicle in PARK (P) and turn the ignition off.



Reach under the driver's side of the instrument panel and pull down on the manual release lever, which is located behind the parking brake pedal. Pull down on the yellow tab as shown by the arrow in the illustration. If the parking brake does not release, you should have your vehicle towed to your dealer for service.

Notice: **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Verify that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.**

If you are towing a trailer and are parking on a hill, see *Towing a Trailer on page 4-37*.

Shifting Into Park (P)

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow.

1. Hold the brake pedal down with your right foot and set the parking brake.

2. Move the shift lever into PARK (P) by pushing the lever all the way toward the front of the vehicle.

3. Turn the ignition off.

Leaving Your Vehicle With the Engine Running

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to leave your vehicle with the engine running. Your vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Do not leave your vehicle with the engine running.

If you have to leave your vehicle with the engine running, be sure your vehicle is in PARK (P) and your parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you've moved the shift lever into PARK (P), hold down the regular brake pedal. See if you can move the shift lever away from PARK (P) without first pulling it toward you. If you can, it means that the shift lever wasn't fully locked into PARK (P).

Torque Lock

If you are parking on a hill and you don't shift your transmission into PARK (P) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of PARK (P). This is called "torque lock." To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into PARK (P) properly before you leave the driver's seat. To find out how, see "Shifting Into PARK (P)" listed previously in this section.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of PARK (P) *before* you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transmission, so you can pull the shift lever out of PARK (P).

Shifting Out of Park (P)

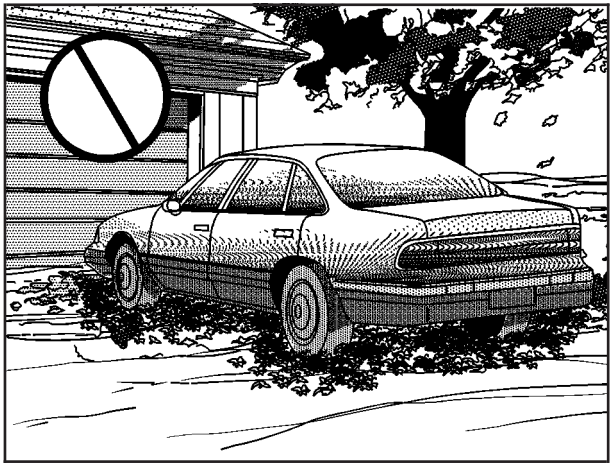
Your vehicle has an automatic transmission shift lock control system. You have to fully apply your regular brake before you can shift from PARK (P) when the vehicle is running. See *Automatic Transmission Operation on page 2-23*.

If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever – push the shift lever all the way into PARK (P) and release the shift lever button as you maintain brake application. Then press the shift lever button and move the shift lever into the gear you wish.

If you ever hold the brake pedal down but still can't shift out of PARK (P), try this:

1. Press the ACCESSORY button twice to place the ignition in accessory mode.
2. Apply and hold the brake until the end of Step 4.
3. Shift to NEUTRAL (N).
4. Start the engine and then shift to the drive gear you want.
5. Have your vehicle inspected by your dealer as soon as possible.

Parking Over Things That Burn



⚠ CAUTION:

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under your vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass or other things that can burn.

Engine Exhaust

⚠ CAUTION:

Engine exhaust can kill. It contains the gas carbon monoxide (CO), which you can not see or smell. It can cause unconsciousness and death.

You might have exhaust coming in if:

- **Your exhaust system sounds strange or different.**
- **Your vehicle gets rusty underneath.**
- **Your vehicle was damaged in a collision.**
- **Your vehicle was damaged when driving over high points on the road or over road debris.**
- **Repairs were not done correctly.**
- **Your vehicle or exhaust system had been modified improperly.**

If you ever suspect exhaust is coming into your vehicle:

- **Drive it only with all the windows down to blow out any CO; and**
- **Have your vehicle fixed immediately.**

Running Your Engine While You Are Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running. But if you ever have to, here are some things to know.

⚠ CAUTION:

Idling the engine with the climate control system off could allow dangerous exhaust into your vehicle. See the earlier Caution under *Engine Exhaust on page 2-31*.

Also, idling in a closed-in place can let deadly carbon monoxide (CO) into your vehicle even if the climate control fan is at the highest setting. One place this can happen is a garage. Exhaust — with CO — can come in easily. NEVER park in a garage with the engine running.

Another closed-in place can be a blizzard. See *Winter Driving on page 4-28*.

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. Do not leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured.
To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P).

Follow the proper steps to be sure your vehicle will not move. See *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 2-28*.

Mirrors

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror with OnStar®

Your vehicle has an automatic dimming inside rearview mirror. The mirror also contains OnStar® controls. For more information about OnStar®, see *OnStar® System on page 2-35*.

⏻ **(On/Off):** This button, located on the lower left side of the mirror, is for the automatic dimming functions.

Mirror Operation

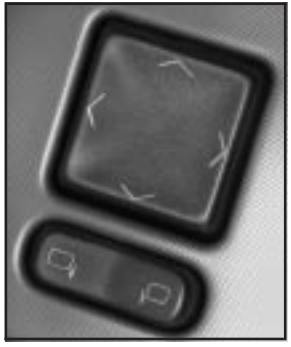
The automatic dimming feature is active each time the vehicle is started.

To turn the automatic dimming feature on or off, press and release the on/off button. The indicator light will illuminate when this feature is active.

Cleaning the Mirror

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Outside Power Heated Mirrors



The power mirror control is on the driver's door armrest and controls the driver's side and passenger's side mirrors.

Move the selector switch to the left or right to choose the driver's side or passenger's side mirror, then use the arrows located on the four-way control pad to adjust the position of the mirror. Return the selector switch to the center position when finished adjusting. This will prevent unwanted mirror movement in case the control pad is accidentally bumped while driving.

Your preferred mirror position can be stored with the memory option. See *Memory Seat, Mirrors and Steering Wheel on page 2-53*.

For operation of the heated outside mirrors, see "Rear Window Defogger" under *Dual Climate Control System on page 3-35*.

Outside Automatic Dimming Mirror

The driver's side mirror will adjust for the glare of headlamps behind you. This feature is controlled by the on and off settings on the inside automatic dimming rearview mirror. See *Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror with OnStar® on page 2-33*.

Outside Curb View Assist Mirror

The passenger's side mirror is also capable of performing the curb view assist feature. This feature will cause the mirror to tilt to a factory programmed position when the vehicle is in REVERSE (R). This feature may be useful in allowing you to view the curb when you are parallel parking.

If further adjustment is needed after the mirror is tilted, the mirror switch may be used. The mirror will then return to this new position when the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE (R).

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (R) and a five-second delay has occurred, the passenger's side mirror will return to its original position.

This feature can be enabled/disabled through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See "Park Assist" under *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 3-68* for more information.

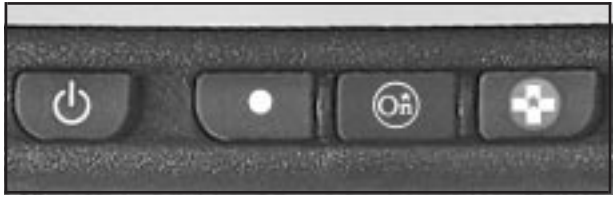
Outside Convex Mirror

Your passenger's side mirror is convex. A convex mirror's surface is curved so you can see more from the driver's seat.

⚠ CAUTION:

A convex mirror can make things (like other vehicles) look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on your right. Check your inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

OnStar® System



OnStar® uses global positioning system (GPS) satellite technology, wireless communications, and call centers to provide you with a wide range of safety, security, information and convenience services.

A complete OnStar® user's guide and the terms and conditions of the OnStar® Subscription Service Agreement are included in your vehicle's glove box literature. For more information, visit www.onstar.com, contact OnStar® at 1-888-4-ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827), or press the blue OnStar® button to speak to an OnStar® advisor 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

A completed Subscription Service Agreement is required prior to delivery of OnStar® services and prepaid calling minutes are also required for OnStar® Personal Calling and OnStar® Virtual Advisor use. Terms and conditions of the Subscription Service Agreement can be found at www.onstar.com.

OnStar® Services

One of the following plans is normally included for a specific duration with each vehicle equipped with OnStar®. You can upgrade or extend your OnStar® service plan to meet your needs.

Safe and Sound Plan

- Automatic Notification of Air Bag Deployment
- Emergency Services
- Roadside Assistance
- Stolen Vehicle Assistance
- AccidentAssist
- Remote Door Unlock
- Remote Diagnostics
- Online Concierge

Directions and Connections Plan

- All Safe and Sound Plan services
- Route Support
- RideAssist
- Information and Convenience Services

Luxury and Leisure Plan

- All Direction and Connections Plan services
- Personal Concierge

OnStar® Personal Calling

With OnStar® Personal Calling, you have a safer way to stay connected while driving. It's a hands-free wireless phone that's integrated into your vehicle. You can place calls nationwide using voice-activated dialing with no contracts and no additional roaming charges. To find out more about OnStar® Personal Calling, refer to the OnStar® user's guide in your vehicle's glove box, or call OnStar® at 1-888-4-ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).

OnStar® Virtual Advisor

With OnStar® Virtual Advisor you can listen to the news, entertainment and informative topics, such as traffic and weather reports. You are able to listen and reply to your e-mail through your vehicle's speakers.

OnStar® Steering Wheel Controls

You can use the steering wheel controls with OnStar®.

The controls are located on the left side of the steering wheel.

Press the top part of the Talk button to use the voice activated keypad while in a call using OnStar® Personal Calling. For more information, refer to the OnStar® user's guide in your vehicle's glove box, or call OnStar® at 1-888-4-ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).

HomeLink® Transmitter

HomeLink®, a combined universal transmitter and receiver, provides a way to replace up to three hand–held transmitters used to activate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems and home lighting. Additional Homelink® information can be found on the internet at www.homelink.com or by calling 1–800–355–3515.

If your vehicle is equipped with the HomeLink® Transmitter, it complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes and modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Programming the HomeLink® Transmitter

Do not use the HomeLink® Transmitter with any garage door opener that does not have the “stop and reverse” feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982. If you have a newer garage door opener with rolling codes, please be sure to follow steps 6 through 8 to complete the programming of your HomeLink® Transmitter.

Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the HomeLink® Transmitter. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person available to assist you in programming the transmitter.

Keep the original transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future HomeLink® programming. It is also recommended that upon the sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® buttons should be erased for security purposes. Refer to “Erasing HomeLink® Buttons” or, for assistance, contact HomeLink® on the internet at: www.homelink.com or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

Be sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or gate operator you are programming. When programming a garage door, it is advised to park outside of the garage.

It is recommended that a new battery be installed in your hand-held transmitter for quicker and more accurate transmission of the radio frequency.

Your vehicle’s engine should be turned off while programming the transmitter. Follow these steps to program up to three channels:

1. Press and hold down the two outside buttons, releasing only when the indicator light begins to flash, after 20 seconds. Do not hold down the buttons for longer than 30 seconds and do not repeat this step to program a second and/or third transmitter to the remaining two HomeLink® buttons.
2. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter about 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® buttons while keeping the indicator light in view.
3. Simultaneously press and hold both the desired button on HomeLink® and the hand-held transmitter button. Do not release the buttons until Step 4 has been completed.

   Some entry gates and garage door openers may require you to substitute Step 3 with the procedure noted in “Gate Operator and Canadian Programming” later in this section.
4. The indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly after HomeLink® successfully receives the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons.
5. Press and hold the newly-trained HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

   If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.

   To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, begin with Step 2 under “Programming HomeLink®.” Do not repeat Step 1 as this will erase all of the programmed channels.

   If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with Steps 6 through 8 following to complete the programming of a rolling-code equipped device (most commonly, a garage door opener).

6. Locate in the garage, the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit). Locate the “Learn” or “Smart” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit.
7. Firmly press and release the “Learn” or “Smart” button. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

   You will have 30 seconds to start Step 8.
8. Return to the vehicle. Firmly press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button for two seconds, then release. Repeat the press/hold/release sequence a second time, and depending on the brand of the garage door opener (or other rolling code device), repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming.

   HomeLink® should now activate your rolling-code equipped device.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, begin with Step 2 of “Programming HomeLink®.” Do not repeat Step 1.

Gate Operator and Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time out” or quit after several seconds of transmission. This may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similarly, some U.S. gate operators are manufactured to “time out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada, or you are having difficulty programming a gate operator by using the “Programming HomeLink®” procedures (regardless of where you live), replace Step 3 under “Programming HomeLink®” with the following:

Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button while you press and release every two seconds (cycle) your hand-held transmitter until the frequency signal has been successfully accepted by HomeLink®. The indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 4 under “Programming HomeLink®” to complete.

Using HomeLink®

Press and hold the appropriate HomeLink® button for at least half of a second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

Erasing HomeLink® Buttons

To erase programming from the three buttons do the following:

1. Press and hold down the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash, after 20 seconds.
2. Release both buttons. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

HomeLink® is now in the train (learning) mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with Step 2 under “Programming HomeLink®.”

Individual buttons can not be erased, but they can be reprogrammed. See “Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button” next.

Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button

To program a device to HomeLink® using a HomeLink® button previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. Do not release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. While still holding the HomeLink® button, proceed with Step 2 under “Programming HomeLink®.”

Resetting Defaults

To reset HomeLink® to default settings do the following:

1. Hold down the two outside buttons for about 20 seconds until the indicator light begins to flash.
2. Continue to hold both buttons until the HomeLink® indicator light turns off.
3. Release both buttons.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at 1-800-355-3515, or on the internet at www.homelink.com.

Storage Areas

Glove Box

The glove box is located in front of the passenger's seat on the instrument panel. To lock the glove box door, insert the key into the lock cylinder and turn it clockwise. Turn the key counterclockwise to unlock the door.

Cupholder(s)

The cupholders are located under a lid in the front console to the right of the shift lever. Press the left side of the lid and it will open automatically.

Center Console Storage Area

There is a center console storage area located between the seats. To open this storage area, pull up the lid on the front edge of the console and swing it rearward.

There is also an upright center console storage area between the seatbacks. To open the storage area, press and release the button near the top so it extends out. Then, turn the button in either direction to unlatch the lid and pull the console lid down. After you close the lid, press the release button back in.

Map Pocket

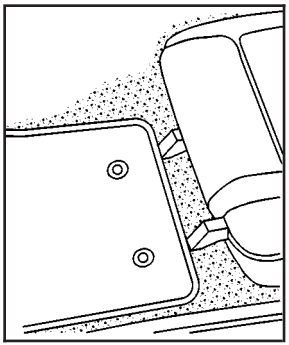
The map/storage pockets are located on each door behind a cover.

Floor Mats

Your vehicle's floor mats are specially designed to remain in position under your feet and out of reach of the accelerator pedal. The driver's side floor mat is held in place by two snaps and the passenger's side is held in place by one.

Be sure that the driver's side floor mat is properly placed on the floor so that it does not block the movement of the accelerator pedal.

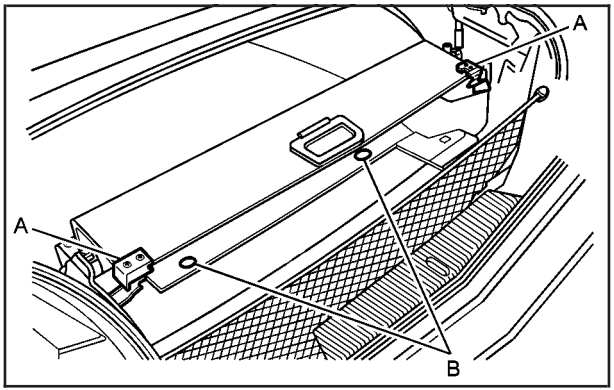
How to Remove and Replace the Floor Mats



To remove the floor mats, pull up on the rear of the mat to disconnect from the snaps.

To reinstall the floor mats, line up the openings in the floor mat over the snaps and push down into place.

Rear Storage Area



There is a cargo cover located in the trunk to keep cargo from getting in the way of the retractable hardtop. The cargo cover must be in place for the top to move.

To install the cargo cover, snap the bottom of the cover onto the snaps (B) located on the floor of the trunk.

Then, swing the cover up and place the pins on each side of the cover into the notches (A) on either side of the trunk.

There is also a storage compartment located in the trunk on the passenger's side.

To access the storage compartment, unsnap the lid. To reinstall the lid, line up the opening in the lid over the snap and push down into place.

Convenience Net

Your vehicle is equipped with a convenience net. The net attaches to the floor of the trunk. Put small loads, like grocery bags, behind the net. It can help keep them from falling over during sharp turns or quick starts and stops.

The net is not for larger, heavier loads. Store them in the trunk as far forward as you can. When not using the net, hook the net to the tabs securing it to the sill plate.

Retractable Hardtop

The following procedures explain the proper operation of the retractable hardtop. The top will not operate if the valet lockout switch is on.

If you are lowering or raising the convertible top multiple times, the engine should be running while doing so to prevent drain on the vehicle's battery.

⚠ CAUTION:

Moving parts of the retractable hardtop can be dangerous. People can be injured by the hardtop and its mechanism. Keep people away from your vehicle when you are lowering or raising the top.

Lowering the Retractable Hardtop

Notice: **Leaving the convertible top down and exposing the interior of your vehicle to outdoor conditions may cause damage. Always close the convertible top if leaving your vehicle outdoors.**

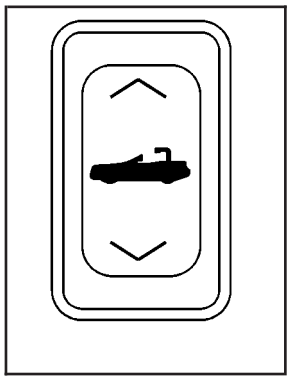
1. Park on a level surface and shift the transmission into PARK (P).
2. The vehicle must be running or in accessory mode.
3. Lower both sun visors.

Notice: **Raising or lowering the top while the vehicle is in motion can cause damage to the top or top mechanism. Make sure the vehicle is in PARK (P) to lower or raise the top.**

Notice: **Lowering the top if it is damp, wet, or dirty can cause stains, mildew, and damage to the inside of your vehicle. Dry off the top before lowering it.**

Notice: **If you lower the top on your vehicle in cold weather (0°F/-18°C or lower), you may damage top components. Do not lower the convertible top in cold weather.**

4. Make sure that nothing or no one is on or around the top. Make sure the trunk cargo cover is in place with nothing on top or in front of the cargo cover. See *Rear Storage Area on page 2-43* for more information. Also, make sure the valet lockout switch is off.



5. Push and hold the bottom of the retractable hardtop button located on the console behind the shifter lever. The windows will automatically lower and the top will automatically lower into the storage area. A chime will sound when the top has lowered completely.

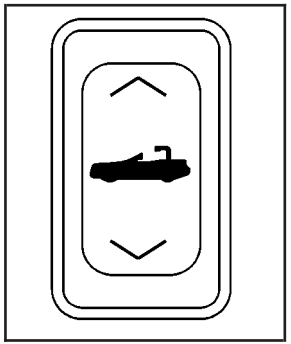
Under certain conditions, the Driver Information Center (DIC) may display a message regarding the retractable hardtop. If this happens, see *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information.

Raising the Retractable Hardtop

1. Park on a level surface. Shift the transmission into PARK (P).
2. The vehicle must be running or in ACCESSORY mode.
3. Lower both sun visors.

Notice: **Raising or lowering the top while the vehicle is in motion can cause damage to the top or top mechanism. Make sure the vehicle is in PARK (P) to lower or raise the top.**

4. Make sure nothing or no one is on or around the top. Make sure the trunk cargo cover is in place with no cargo on top of or in front of the cargo cover. See *Rear Storage Area on page 2-43* for more information. Also, be sure the valet lockout switch is off.



5. Push and hold the top of the retractable hardtop button located behind the shift lever. The windows will automatically lower and the top will raise. A chime will sound when the top has raised completely.

After the top is fully raised, release the retractable hardtop button. If you press the button again within five seconds, the windows will automatically close.

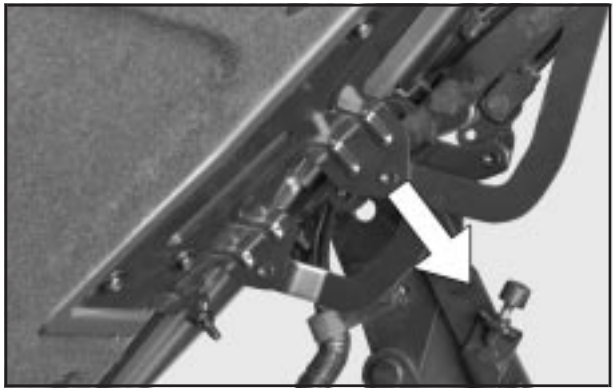
Under certain conditions, the Driver Information Center (DIC) may display a message regarding the retractable hardtop. If this happens, see *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information.

If your vehicle has a power loss, such as a dead battery, you can still raise the top manually by doing the following:

1. Lower both sun visors and open both doors.
2. Use the key to open the trunk. See *Keys on page 2-2* and *Trunk on page 2-11* for more information.
3. Raise the trunk by hand.
4. Remove the wrench located inside the passenger's side storage compartment.

5. Find the hydraulic pump under the carpet on the rear driver's side of the trunk. Open the valve by turning it counterclockwise with your hand until it stops.

Notice: **Pressing the convertible top button when the hydraulic pump valve is open could damage the pump. Always close the hydraulic pump valve after the top has been closed manually.**



6. Pull both sides of the rear tonneau over-center link down to unlock the linkage.

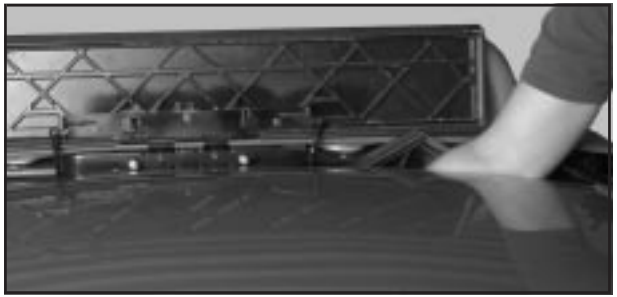
7. Move the rear tonneau rearward and up to the stored position. Pull from the center of the tonneau to keep pressure even. The rubber bumper on each corner will fit against the underside of the trunk decklid.

8. Push both sides of the rear tonneau over-center link up until they stop to lock the linkage.
9. Close the hydraulic pump valve by turning it clockwise with your hand until it stops.

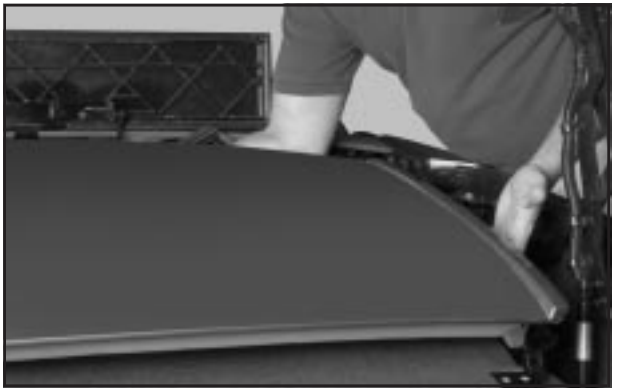
10. Remove the upright center storage compartment. Use the wrench to remove the four screws holding the storage area in place.

11. Reach behind the square hole and push the front tonneau over-center link up. The front tonneau should pull up easily. If it doesn't, push the over-center link up more.

12. Manually move the front tonneau to the open position. Once the front tonneau is open, fold the side wings in by gently pressing them in. Do not force the wings. If they are hard to move, make sure the front tonneau is open all the way.



13. Reach in from the side of the vehicle and under the top to remove the headliner plug. The plug will be located in the center of the top near the front.
14. Insert the wrench into the bolt beneath the plug location. Turn the wrench about one-quarter turn counterclockwise until it stops while gently pulling up on the center of the top to release it.



15. Hold the top in the front and side and lift the top out of the stored position.

16. Hold the top in the front and the rear and lift the top until it is almost closed. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the rear of the top and the rear window.

17. Place your hands on the top and guide the top into the closed position.

18. While sitting in the driver's seat, pull down on the rear of the top.

19. While holding the rear of the top down, insert the wrench into the bolt in the plug opening in the headliner. Turn the wrench counterclockwise until it stops to fully open the latch jaws around the pins.

20. Pull down on the roof with the latch rotated open. Turn the wrench clockwise until it stops to lock the top into position. Push up on the roof. If it moves away from the windshield header it is not latched and you will need to repeat the previous steps.

21. From outside the vehicle, push down on both rear corners of the top to make sure it is completely locked into place.
22. From inside the vehicle, reach behind the headrest and gently pull the wings out a small amount. Then, fold the front tonneau to the closed position.
23. Manually close the trunk.

Vehicle Personalization

Memory Seat, Mirrors and Steering Wheel

Your vehicle is equipped with the memory package. The controls for these features are located on the driver's seat, and are used to program and recall memory settings for the driver's seating positions.

Use the following steps to program each button:

1. Adjust the driver's seat (including the seatback recliner, lumbar and head restraint, both outside mirrors and the steering wheel to a comfortable position.
2. Press and hold button 1 until two beeps are heard, then release the button.

A second mirror, seating and steering wheel position can be programmed by repeating the above steps and pressing button 2 (for driver 2). Each time a memory button is pressed and released, a single beep will sound. Each time button 1 or 2 is pressed and released while the vehicle is in PARK (P), the memory positions will be recalled after a brief delay. If the vehicle is not in PARK (P), the memory buttons must be pressed and held to recall the stored positions.

When the engine is started, the seat, mirrors, and steering wheel may automatically adjust to their programmed positions.

To stop recall movement of the memory feature at any time, press one of the power seat controls, power mirror control buttons, memory buttons, or power steering column control.

Two personalized exit positions can be set by first recalling the driving position (by pressing 1 or 2), then positioning the steering wheel and seat in the desired exit positions and then pressing and holding the exit button until two beeps are heard. With the vehicle in PARK (P), the exit position for the previously set driver can be recalled by pressing the EXIT button.

When you use the keyless access transmitter to unlock you vehicle, automatic seat and steering wheel movement to the exit position may occur. The numbers on the back of the transmitter, 1 and 2, corresponds to the numbers on the memory buttons.

Further programming for automatic seat and mirror movement can be done using the Driver Information Center (DIC).

For programming information, see *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 3-68*.

Section 3 Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview 3-4
Hazard Warning Flashers 3-6
Other Warning Devices 3-6
Horn 3-7
Power Tilt Wheel and Telescopic Steering Column 3-7
Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever 3-7
Exterior Lamps 3-24
Interior Lamps 3-27
Head-Up Display (HUD) 3-29
Ultrasonic Rear Parking Assist (URPA) 3-32
Accessory Power Outlets 3-34
Ashtrays and Cigarette Lighter 3-35

Climate Controls 3-35
Dual Climate Control System 3-35
Outlet Adjustment 3-40
Passenger Compartment Air Filter 3-40

Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators 3-41
Instrument Panel Cluster 3-42
Speedometer and Odometer 3-43
Trip Odometer 3-43
Tachometer 3-43
Safety Belt Reminder Light 3-43
Air Bag Readiness Light 3-44
Air Bag Off Light 3-45
Voltmeter Gage 3-46
Brake System Warning Light 3-47
Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light 3-48
Traction Control System (TCS) Warning Light 3-48
Engine Coolant Temperature Gage 3-49
Tire Pressure Light 3-50
Malfunction Indicator Lamp 3-50
Engine Oil Pressure Gage 3-54
Security Light 3-54
Fog Lamp Light 3-55
Lights On Reminder 3-55
Fuel Gage 3-56

Section 3 Instrument Panel

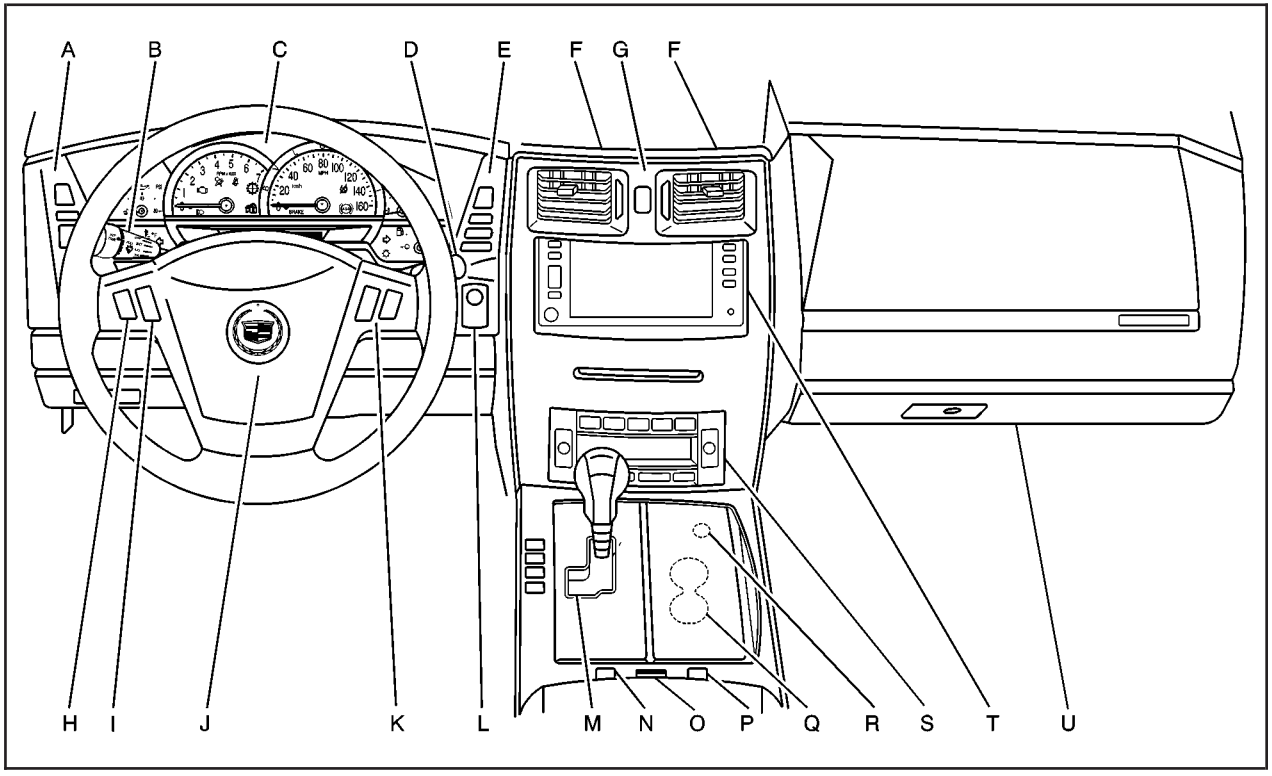
Driver Information Center (DIC) 3-57
DIC Controls and Displays 3-57
DIC Warnings and Messages 3-59
Other Messages 3-67
DIC Vehicle Personalization 3-68

Trip Computer 3-72
Oil Life Indicator 3-72

Audio System(s) 3-72
Navigation/Radio System 3-73
Radio Personalization with Home and Away Feature 3-73
Theft-Deterrent Feature 3-74
Audio Steering Wheel Controls 3-74
Understanding Radio Reception 3-75
Care of Your CDs 3-75
Care of Your CD Player 3-75
Diversity Antenna System 3-76
XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 3-76

NOTES

Instrument Panel Overview



The main components of the instrument panel are the following:

A. Head-Up Display (HUD) Controls/Instrument Panel Brightness Controls. See *Head-Up Display (HUD) on page 3-29* or “Instrument Panel Brightness” under *Interior Lamps on page 3-27*.

B. Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever. See *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 3-7*.

C. Instrument Panel Cluster. See *Instrument Panel Cluster on page 3-42*.

D. Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever. See “Windshield Wipers” under *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 3-7*.

E. Driver Information Center (DIC) Controls/Interior Lamps. See *DIC Controls and Displays on page 3-57*.

F. Air Outlets. See *Outlet Adjustment on page 3-40*.

G. Hazard Warning Flasher Button. See *Hazard Warning Flashers on page 3-6*.

H. Voice Commands/Audio Controls. See *OnStar® System on page 2-35* or *Audio Steering Wheel Controls on page 3-74*.

I. Adaptive Cruise Controls. See “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” under *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 3-7*.

J. Horn. See *Horn on page 3-7*.

K. Audio Steering Wheel Controls. See *Audio Steering Wheel Controls on page 3-74*.

L. Ignition Switch. See *Ignition Positions on page 2-19*.

M. Shift Lever. See *Automatic Transmission Operation on page 2-23*.

N. Traction Control Button. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 4-9*.

O. Passenger Air Bag Off Indicator. See *Air Bag Off Light on page 3-45*.

P. Retractable Hardtop Button. See *Retractable Hardtop on page 2-44*.

Q. Cupholders. See *Cupholder(s) on page 2-41*.

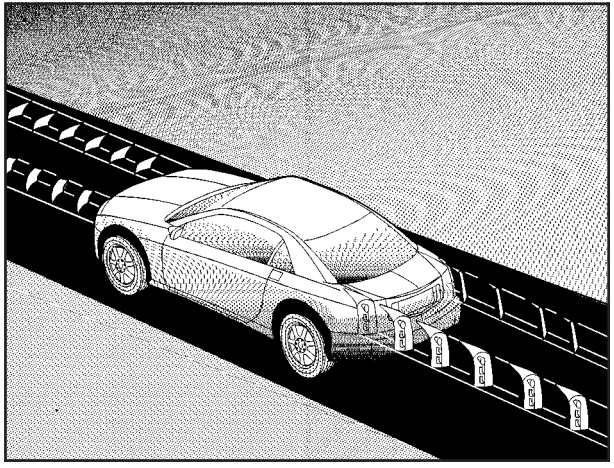
R. Cigarette Lighter. See *Ashtrays and Cigarette Lighter on page 3-35*.

S. Climate Controls. See *Dual Climate Control System on page 3-35*.

T. Audio/Navigation System. See *Navigation/Radio System on page 3-73*.

U. Glove Box. See *Glove Box on page 2-41*.

Hazard Warning Flashers



Your hazard warning flashers let you warn others. They also let police know you have a problem. Your front and rear turn signal lamps will flash on and off.

The hazard warning flasher button is located on the instrument panel above the navigation system.

Your hazard warning flashers work no matter what mode the ignition is in, even if the ignition is turned off.

Press the button to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press the button again to turn the flashers off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, your turn signals won't work.

Other Warning Devices

If you carry reflective triangles, you can set one up at the side of the road about 300 feet (100 m) behind your vehicle.

Horn

The horn can be sounded by pressing on the center of the steering wheel pad.

Power Tilt Wheel and Telescopic Steering Column

The power tilt wheel control is located on the outboard side of the steering column.

To operate the power tilt feature, push the control up and the steering wheel will tilt up. Push the control down and the steering wheel will go down.

Push the control forward and the steering wheel moves toward the front of the vehicle. Push the control rearward and the steering wheel moves toward the rear of the vehicle. To set the memory position, see *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 3-68* and *Memory Seat, Mirrors and Steering Wheel on page 2-53*.

Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever

The lever on the left side of the steering column includes the following:

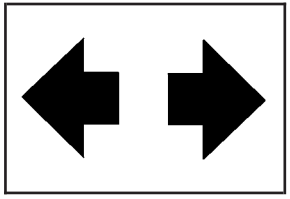
- Turn and Lane-Change Signals
- Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer
- Flash-to-Pass Feature
- Cruise Control
- Exterior Lamps Control

For information on exterior lamps, see *Exterior Lamps on page 3-24*.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

The turn signal has two upward (for right) and two downward (for left) positions. These positions allow you to signal a turn or a lane change.

To signal a turn, move the multifunction lever all the way up or down. When the turn is finished, the lever will return automatically.



An arrow on the instrument panel cluster will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

To signal a lane change, just raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash. Hold it there until you complete your lane change. The lever will return by itself when you release it.

If you signal a turn or a lane change and the arrows flash faster than normal, a signal bulb may be burned out. Other drivers won't see the turn signal.

Replace burned-out bulbs to help avoid possible accidents. If the arrows don't go on at all when you signal a turn, check the fuses and check for burned-out bulbs. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 5-85*.

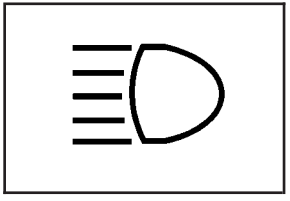
Turn Signal on Chime

A chime will remind you if you leave the turn signal on for more than 3/4 mile (1.2 km) of driving.

If you need to leave the turn signal on for more than 3/4 mile (1.2 km), turn off the signal and then turn it back on.

Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

To change the headlamps from low beam to high, push the turn signal lever all the way forward.



When the high beams are on, this light on the instrument panel cluster also will be on. To change the headlamps from high to low, pull the lever rearward.

Headlamps on Reminder

If you turn the ignition off and leave the headlamps or parking lamps on and open a door, you will hear a chime reminding you to turn off the lamps.

Flash-to-Pass

This feature lets you use the high-beam headlamps to signal the driver in front of you that you want to pass. Pull and hold the turn signal lever toward you to use. When you do, the following will occur:

- If the low-beam headlamps are on, the high-beam headlamps will turn on. They'll stay on as long as you hold the lever there. Release the lever to turn them off.
- If the headlamps are on high-beam, they will switch to low-beam. To return to high beam, push the lever away from you.

Windshield Wipers

Use the lever located on the right side of the steering column to operate the windshield wipers.

(High Speed): Move the lever to this position for steady wiping at high speed.

(Low Speed): Move the lever to this position for steady wiping at low speed.

(Delay): Move the lever to this position to activate the Rainsense™ function. Adjustments in this region change the sensitivity of the Rainsense™ system.

(Off): Move the lever to this position to turn off the windshield wipers.

(Mist): Move the lever all the way down to mist and release for a single wiping cycle. The windshield wipers will stop after one wipe. If you want more wipes, hold the band on mist longer.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wipers. If this occurs, a circuit breaker will stop the wipers until the motor cools. So, be sure to clear any ice and snow from the windshield wiper blades before using them. If the wiper blades are frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen them or warm the windshield before turning the wipers on. If your blades do become worn or damaged, get new blades or blade inserts.

Rainsense™ Wipers

Your vehicle has Rainsense™ wipers. The moisture sensor for this feature is mounted on the interior side of the windshield below the rearview mirror and is used to automatically operate the wipers by monitoring the amount of moisture build-up on the windshield. Wipes occur as needed to clear the windshield depending on driving conditions and the sensitivity setting. In light rain or snow, fewer wipes will occur. In heavy rain or snow, wipes will occur more frequently. The Rainsense™ wipers operate in a delay mode as well as a continuous low or high speed as needed. If the system is left on for long periods of time, occasional wipes may occur without any moisture on the windshield. This is normal and indicates that the Rainsense™ system is activated.

The Rainsense™ system is also sensitive to vibration. The system may activate if something hits the windshield or if the vehicle hits a bump.

The Rainsense™ system can be activated by moving the wiper lever up to the delay position and turning the delay adjust band to one of the five sensitivity levels. The bottom delay adjust position is the lowest sensitivity setting, level one. This allows more rain or snow to collect on the windshield between wipes.

Turning the delay adjust band away from you to the higher sensitivity levels allows less rain or snow to collect on the windshield between wipes.

The top position is the highest sensitivity setting, level five. A single wipe will occur each time you turn the delay adjust band to a higher sensitivity level to indicate that the sensitivity level has been increased.

Notice: **Going through an automatic car wash with the wipers on can damage them. Turn the wipers off when going through an automatic car wash.**

The mist and wash cycles operate as normal and are not affected by the Rainsense™ function. The Rainsense™ system can be overridden at any time by manually changing the wiper control to low or high speed.

When Rainsense™ is active, the headlamps will turn on automatically. If it is dark, they will remain on. See “Wiper-Activated Headlamps” under *Exterior Lamps on page 3-24* for more information.

Notice: **Do not place stickers or other items on the exterior glass surface directly in front of the moisture sensor. Doing this could cause the moisture sensor to malfunction.**

Windshield Washer

(Washer Fluid): The lever on the right side of the steering column also controls the windshield washer. There is a button at the end of the lever. To spray washer fluid on the windshield, press the button and hold it. The washer will spray until you release the button. The wipers will continue to clear the window for about six seconds after the button is released and then stop or return to your preset speed.

Your vehicle also has headlamp washers. Every fourth time the washer fluid button is pressed, washer fluid will clean the headlamps.

⚠ CAUTION:

In freezing weather, do not use your washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

If the fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir is low, the message LOW WASHER FLUID will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC) display. It will take 60 seconds after the bottle is refilled for this message to turn off. For information on the correct washer fluid mixture to use, see *Windshield Washer Fluid on page 5-33* and *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-11*.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Be sure to read this entire section before using this feature.

The system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and with Industry Canada.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is an enhancement to traditional cruise control and is not a safety system. ACC allows you to keep cruise control engaged in moderate traffic conditions without having to constantly reset your cruise control. ACC uses radar to detect a vehicle directly ahead in your path, within a distance of 328 ft (100 m), and operates at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h). When it is engaged by the driver, ACC can apply limited braking or acceleration of the vehicle automatically to maintain a selected follow distance to the vehicle ahead. ACC braking is limited to 0.3 g's (2.95 m/sec2) of deceleration, which is comparable to moderate application of the vehicle's brakes. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If there is no vehicle in your path, your vehicle will react like traditional cruise control.

⚠ CAUTION:

ACC will not apply hard braking or bring the vehicle to a complete stop. ACC will not respond to stopped vehicles, pedestrians or animals. When you are approaching a vehicle or object, ACC may not have time to slow your vehicle enough to avoid a collision. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving on page 4-2*.

⚠ CAUTION:

- **On winding roads, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you. Do not use ACC on winding roads.**
- **In heavy stop-and-go traffic, ACC may not have time to slow your vehicle enough to avoid a collision because of the rapidly changing traffic conditions. Do not use ACC in heavy stop-and-go traffic.**
- **On slippery roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause needless wheel spinning, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **When visibility is low, such as in fog, rain or snow, you can not tell how far away things are and ACC performance is limited. There may not be enough distance to adapt to the changing traffic conditions. Do not use cruise control when visibility is low.**

Some of the ACC controls are located on the end of the multifunction lever.

○ **(Off):** This position turns the system off.

| **(On):** This position turns the system on.

+ **(Resume/Increase):** Push the switch to this symbol to make the vehicle resume to a previously set speed or to increase the set speed when ACC is already active.

(Set/Decrease): Press this button to set the speed or to decrease the set speed when ACC is already active.

Engaging ACC With the Set Button

⚠ CAUTION:

If you leave your Adaptive Cruise Control switch on when you are not using cruise, you might hit a button and go into cruise when you do not want to. You could be startled and even lose control. Keep the Adaptive Cruise Control switch off until you want to use cruise control.

⚠ CAUTION:

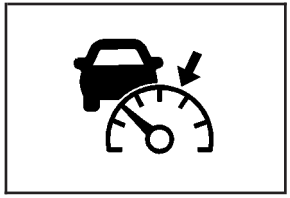
If you operate ACC without your Head-up Display (HUD) on and properly adjusted, your ACC settings will not be visible. You could forget your settings and be startled by ACC response and even lose control. Keep your HUD on and properly adjusted when using ACC.

ACC set speed is selected by the driver. This is the speed you will travel if there is no vehicle detected in your path.

To set ACC, do the following:

1. Make sure the Head-Up Display (HUD) is on and properly adjusted. See *Head-Up Display (HUD) on page 3-29* for more information.
2. Move the ACC switch to on.
3. Get up to the speed you want
4. Press in the set button at the end of the lever and release it.
5. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Once ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if it detects a vehicle ahead is too close or moving slower than your vehicle.



This symbol will appear on the Head-Up Display (HUD) to indicate that ACC is active. See *Head-Up Display (HUD) on page 3-29* for more information.

Make sure the set speed is visible on the HUD so you know the speed your vehicle will accelerate to if no vehicle is detected in your path. Keep in mind speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds and weather conditions when adjusting your set speed.

Increasing Set Speed While Using ACC

There are two ways to go to increase set speed:

- Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press the set button at the end of the lever, then release the button and the accelerator pedal. You'll now cruise at the higher speed.
- Move the ACC switch from on to resume/increase. Hold it there until the desired set speed is displayed in the HUD, then release the switch. To increase your set speed in very small amounts, move the switch briefly to resume/increase. Each time you do this, your vehicle set speed will increase by 1 mph (1.6 km/h). Your vehicle will not reach the set speed until ACC determines there is no vehicle in front of you. At that point, your vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

Decreasing Set Speed While Using ACC

Press in the set/decrease button on the end of the lever until you reach the lower speed you want, then release it.

To slow down in very small amounts, briefly press the set/decrease button. Each time you do this, your set speed will be 1 mph (1.6 km/h) slower.

Resuming a Set Speed

Suppose you set your ACC at a desired speed and then you apply the brake. This will disengage the ACC. But you don't need to reset it.

Once you are going about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more, you can move the ACC switch briefly from on to resume/increase. ACC will be engaged with the previously chosen set speed.

Selecting the Follow Distance (GAP)

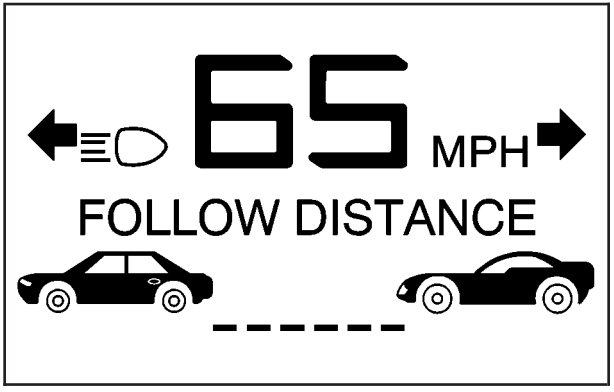
When ACC detects a slower moving vehicle, it will adjust your vehicle's speed and maintain the follow distance (gap) you select.

Use the GAP button on the steering wheel to adjust the follow distance.

Press the top of the button to increase the distance or the bottom of the button to decrease the distance. The first button press will show you the current follow distance setting on the HUD. Your current follow distance setting will be maintained until you change it.

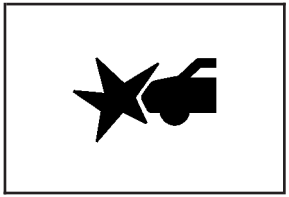
There are six follow distances to choose from. The follow distance selection ranges from near to far (1 second to 2 seconds follow time).

The distance maintained for a selected follow distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed the further back you will follow. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the follow distance. The range of selectable distances may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions. If you choose to travel at a distance farther than ACC allows, disengage ACC and drive manually.



A graphic on the HUD indicates the selected follow distance. This picture shows a maximum follow distance. The vehicles will move closer as you select a smaller follow distance.

Alerting the Driver



The alert symbol will flash on the HUD and a warning beep will sound when driver action is required.

Driver action is required when:

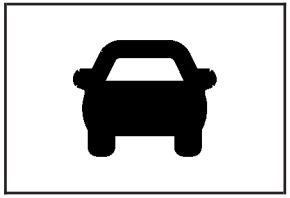
- ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because you are approaching a vehicle too rapidly.
- The vehicle speed drops below about 20 mph (32 km/h).
- A temporary condition prohibits ACC from operating. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information.
- A malfunction is detected in the ACC system. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information.

See *Defensive Driving on page 4-2* for more information.

⚠ CAUTION:

Adaptive Cruise Control has only limited braking ability to slow your vehicle. In some cases, ACC may not have time to slow your vehicle enough to avoid a collision. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes yourself. See *Defensive Driving on page 4-2*.

Approaching and Following a Vehicle



The vehicle ahead symbol will only appear on the HUD when a vehicle ahead is detected in your path.

If this symbol does not appear, or disappears briefly, ACC will not respond to vehicles you may see ahead.

⚠ CAUTION:

When the ACC radar is blocked by snow, ice, or dirt, it may not detect a vehicle ahead until it is very close. ACC may not have time to slow your vehicle enough to avoid a collision. Do not use ACC when the radar is blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. Keep your radar clean. See "Cleaning the System" later in this section.

ACC will automatically slow your vehicle down when approaching a slower moving vehicle. ACC will then adjust your speed to follow the vehicle in front at the selected follow distance. Your speed will increase or decrease to follow the vehicle in front of you but will never exceed the set speed. ACC may apply limited braking if necessary. When braking is active, your brake lights will come on. It may feel or sound different than if you were applying the brakes yourself. This is normal.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

⚠ CAUTION:

ACC may not detect and react to stationary or slow-moving objects in your lane. You could crash into an object ahead of you. Do not use ACC when approaching stationary or slow-moving vehicles or other objects.

⚠ CAUTION:

ACC may not detect and react to stationary or slow-moving objects in your lane. ACC may accelerate toward objects, such as a stopped vehicle that suddenly appears after the lead vehicle changes lanes. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

Low-Speed Deactivation

If your speed falls below 20 mph (32 km/h) while following a vehicle ahead, ACC will begin to disengage. The driver alert symbol on the HUD will flash and the warning beep will sound. The driver must take action since ACC will not slow the vehicle to a stop.

Passing a Vehicle

If you need to increase speed to pass a vehicle, use the accelerator pedal. While your foot is on the accelerator pedal, the system will not automatically apply the brakes. Once you pass the vehicle and remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, ACC will return to normal operation and be able to apply the brakes if needed.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you rest your foot on the accelerator pedal, the system will not automatically apply the brakes. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you. Do not rest your foot on the accelerator pedal when using ACC.

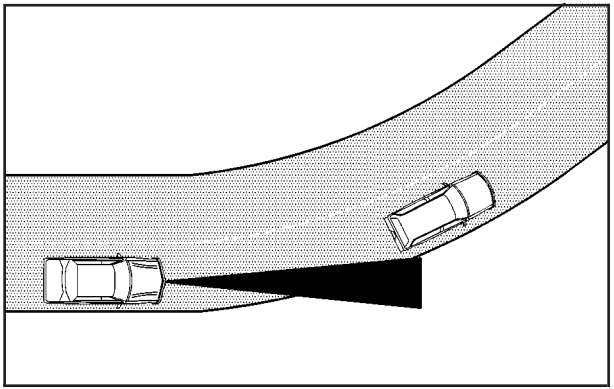
Curves in the Road

⚠ CAUTION:

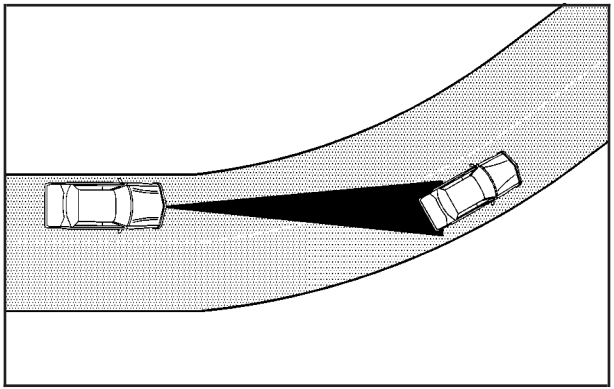
Due to ACC limitations in curves, it may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve.

ACC may reduce your speed in a curve if the curve is too sharp. The TIGHT CURVE message will also display on the HUD. See *Head-Up Display (HUD) on page 3-29* for more information.



When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC could lose track of the vehicle in your lane and accelerate your vehicle. When this happens, the vehicle ahead symbol will not appear on the HUD.



ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

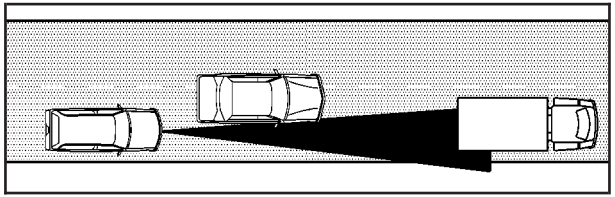
ACC may occasionally provide a driver alert and/or braking that you consider unnecessary. ACC could respond to signs, guardrails and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. Your vehicle does not need service.

Highway Exit Ramps

⚠ CAUTION:

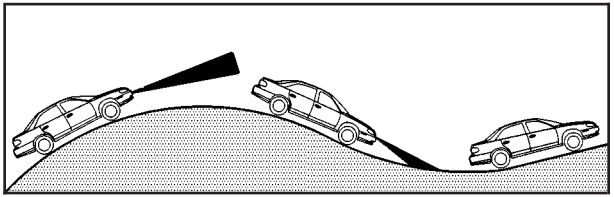
ACC may lose track of the vehicle ahead and accelerate up to your set speed while entering or on highway exit ramps. You could be startled by this acceleration and even lose control of the vehicle. So, disengage ACC before entering a highway exit ramp. Do not use ACC on exit ramps.

Other Vehicle Lane Changes



If another vehicle enters the same lane as you, ACC will not detect the vehicle until it is completely in the lane. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes yourself.

Using ACC on Hills



How well ACC will work on hills depends on your speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions and the steepness of the hills. ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane while driving on hills. When going up steep hills, you may want to use the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you may have to brake to keep your speed down. Applying the brake disengages ACC. Many drivers find this to be too much trouble and don't use ACC on steep hills.

Disengaging ACC

To disengage ACC, apply the brake pedal or move the ACC switch to off. ACC information on the HUD will not display when ACC is not engaged.

Erasing Set Speed Memory

When you turn the ACC switch or the ignition off, your ACC set speed memory is erased.

Other Messages

There are three messages that may appear in the Driver Information Center (DIC). They are SERVICE RADAR CRUISE, CRUISE NOT READY and CLEAN RADAR CRUISE. These messages will only appear to indicate a problem if ACC is active. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information.

You may also see CRUISE SPEED LIMITED displayed in the HUD. See *Head-Up Display (HUD) on page 3-29* for more information.

Cleaning the System

The radar can become blocked by snow, ice or dirt. If so, you may need to turn off the engine and clean the lens. Remember, don't use ACC in icy conditions, or when visibility is low, such as in fog, rain or snow.

The lens is located on the driver's side of the front fascia.

After cleaning the fascia lens, try to engage the ACC. If this does not fix the problem, you may have to remove the fascia lens and clean the inside of the fascia lens and radar lens.

To clean the inside of the fascia lens and radar lens, insert a screwdriver or similar object into one of the small slots on the inboard side of the lens and pop the lens out. After cleaning the lens, set the lens back in place and press until it snaps in.

Exterior Lamps

The exterior lamp control is located to the left of the steering wheel on the multifunction lever.

(Exterior Lamp Control): Turn the band with this symbol on it to operate the exterior lamps.

The exterior lamp band has four positions:

(Off): Turning the band to this position turns off all lamps.

AUTO (Automatic): Turning the band to this position sets the exterior lamps in automatic mode.

(Parking Lamp): Turning the band to this position turns on the parking lamps together with the following:

- Sidemarker Lamps
- Taillamps
- License Plate Lamps
- Instrument Panel Lights

The parking brake indicator light will come on and stay on when the parking lamps are on with the engine off and the ignition in ACCESSORY.

(Headlamps): Turning the control to this position turns on the headlamps, together with the previously listed lamps and lights.

Wiper-Activated Headlamps

This feature activates the headlamps and parking lamps after the windshield wipers have been in use for approximately six seconds.

When the exterior lamp control has been turned off or is in the parking lamp position and the wiper control is on delay, low speed or high speed, the HEADLAMPS SUGGESTED message will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC).

When the ignition is turned off, the wiper-activated headlamps will immediately turn off.

Lamps on Reminder

A warning chime will sound if the exterior lamp control is left on in either the headlamp or parking lamp position and the driver's door is opened with the ignition off.

Daytime Running Lamps

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, but they can be especially helpful in the short periods after dawn and before sunset. Fully functional daytime running lamps are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system will make the front turn signal lamps come on when the following conditions are met:

- It is still daylight and the ignition is on,
- the exterior lamp control is in the off position and
- the transmission is not in PARK (P).

When DRL are on, only the front turn signal lamps will be on. No other exterior lamps such as the parking lamps, taillamps, etc. will be on when the DRL are being used. Your instrument panel won't be lit up either.

When it's dark enough outside, the front turn signal lamps will turn off and normal low-beam headlamps will turn on.

When it's bright enough outside, the regular lamps will go off, and the front turn signal lamps will take over. If you start your vehicle in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system will come on immediately. Once you leave the garage, it will take approximately one minute for the automatic headlamp system to change to DRL if it is light outside. During that delay, your instrument panel cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure your instrument panel brightness knob is in the full bright position. See "Instrument Panel Brightness" under *Interior Lamps on page 3-27*.

If it's dark enough outside and the exterior lamp control is off, a HEADLAMPS SUGGESTED message will display on the Driver's Information Center (DIC). This message informs the driver that turning on the exterior lamps is recommended.

Turning the exterior lamp control to off a second time, or turning on the headlamps will remove the HEADLAMPS SUGGESTED message. If the parking lamps or the fog lamps were turned on instead, the HEADLAMPS SUGGESTED message will continue to be displayed.

As with any vehicle, you should turn on the regular headlamp system when you need it.

Fog Lamps

If your vehicle has fog lamps, use them for better vision in foggy or misty conditions.

The fog lamps control is located on the multifunction lever next to the exterior lamp control.

(Fog Lamps): Turning the band to this position will turn on the fog lamps.

When you turn on the fog lamps, the fog lamp light on the instrument panel cluster will come on to indicate that the fog lamps and the parking lamps are on.

If you turn on the high-beam headlamps, the fog lamps will turn off. They'll turn back on again when you switch to low-beam headlamps.

The ignition must be on for the fog lamps to operate.

Twilight Sentinel®

Twilight Sentinel® can turn your lamps on and off for you. A light sensor on top of the instrument panel makes the Twilight Sentinel® work, so be sure it isn't covered.

With Twilight Sentinel® you will see the following happen:

- When it's dark enough outside, the front turn signal lamps (DRL) will go off, and the headlamps and parking lamps will come on. The other lamps that come on with headlamps will also come on.
- When it's bright enough outside, the headlamps will go off, and the front turn signal lamps (DRL) will come on, as long as the exterior lamp switch is in the OFF position.

If you start your vehicle in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system will come on immediately. Once you leave the garage, it will take approximately one minute for the automatic headlamp system to change to DRL if it is light outside. During that delay, your instrument panel cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure your instrument panel brightness control is in full bright position. See "Instrument Panel Brightness Control" under *Interior Lamps on page 3-27*.

You can idle the vehicle with the lamps off, even when it's dark outside. First set the parking brake while the ignition is in OFF. Then start the vehicle. The lamps will stay off until you release the parking brake.

Twilight Sentinel® also provides exterior illumination as you leave the vehicle. If Twilight Sentinel® has turned on the lamps when you turn off the ignition, your lamps will remain on until:

- The exterior lamp switch is moved from OFF to the parking lamp position, or
- a delay time that you select has elapsed.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC) on page 3-57* to select the delay time that you want. You can also select no delay time.

If you turn off the ignition with the exterior lamp switch in the parking lamp or headlamp position, the Twilight Sentinel® delay will not occur. The lamps will turn off as soon as the switch is turned off.

As with any vehicle, you should turn on the regular headlamp system when you need it.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

If the manual parking lamps or headlamps have been left on, the exterior lamps will turn off as soon as the ignition is turned off or RAP is active. This protects against draining the battery in case you have accidentally left the headlamps or parking lamps on. The battery saver does not work if the headlamps are turned on after the ignition switch is turned to OFF.

If you need to leave the lamps on, use the exterior lamp control to turn the lamps back on.

Interior Lamps

Instrument Panel Brightness

The button for this feature is located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column.

+☼ - (Brightness): Press this button to change the brightness of the instrument panel lights.

Press the DIMMER button until PANEL DIMMING appears on the Driver Information Center (DIC). Then use the brightness button to adjust the instrument panel brightness. Press the top of the button to brighten the lights or the bottom of the button to dim the lights. See *Head-Up Display (HUD) on page 3-29* for more information.

Be sure not to have the brightness turned all the way down with the lamps on during the day. Your DIC may not be visible.

Courtesy Lamps

When any door or the trunk lid is opened, the interior lamps will go on unless it's bright outside.

You can also turn on the courtesy lamps by pressing the interior lamp button on the right side of the instrument panel cluster.

Exit/Entry Lighting

With entry lighting, the interior lamps will come on when entering the vehicle. The interior lamps will come on for about 20 seconds when the engine is turned off or a door is ajar.

You can turn exit and entry lighting off by quickly turning the headlamps on and off or by quickly turning the courtesy lamps on and off.

Reading Lamps

Your inside rearview mirror includes two reading lamps. The lamps will go on when a door is opened. When the doors are closed, each lamp can be turned on individually by pressing the button for that lamp.

Battery Run-Down Protection

Your vehicle has a feature to help prevent you from draining the battery in case the underhood lamp, vanity mirror lamps, cargo lamps, reading lamps, console or glove box lamps are accidentally left on or in case something is plugged into the accessory power outlet or cigarette lighter. If you leave any of these lamps on, they will automatically time-out after about 20 minutes. To reset it, all of the above lamps must be turned off or the ignition key must be in ON.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

⚠ CAUTION:

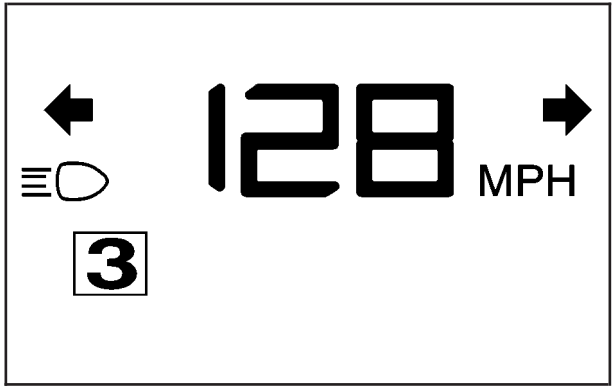
If the HUD image is too bright, or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

The Head-Up Display (HUD) allows you to see some of the driver information that appears on your instrument panel cluster.

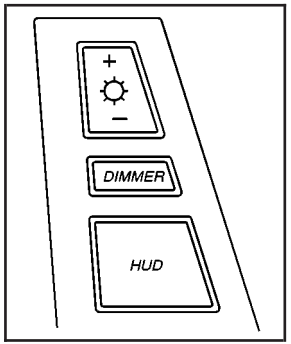
The information may be displayed in English or metric units and appears as an image focused out toward the front of your vehicle. To change from English to metric units, see *Driver Information Center (DIC) on page 3-57*.

The HUD consists of the following information:

- Speedometer
- Turn Signal Indicators
- High-Beam Indicator Symbol
- Tap-Up/Tap-Down Transmission Feature
- Check Gages Icon
- Adaptive Cruise Control Features and Indicators
- Radio Features



Be sure to continue scanning your displays, controls and driving environment just as you would in a vehicle without HUD. If you never look at your instrument panel cluster, you may not see something important, such as a warning light. Under important warning conditions, the CHECK GAGES message will display in the HUD. View your Driver Information Center (DIC) for more information.



The HUD controls are located to the left of the steering wheel.

+☼ - (Brightness): This button is used to adjust the brightness of the HUD and the instrument panel cluster.

DIMMER: This button is used to select the HUD or the instrument panel cluster to adjust the brightness.

HUD: This button is used to adjust the vertical position of the HUD display.

To adjust the HUD so you can see it properly, do the following:

1. Adjust the seat to a comfortable driving position. If you change your seat position later, you may have to re-adjust your HUD.
2. Start your engine and press the top or bottom of the HUD button to center the HUD image in your view.

   The HUD image can only be adjusted up and down, not side-to-side.
3. Press the DIMMER button until the DIC reads HUD DIMMING. Then use the brightness button to adjust the desired intensity.

The brightness of the HUD image is determined by the light conditions in the direction your vehicle is facing and where you have the HUD set. If you are facing a dark object or a heavily shaded area, your HUD may anticipate that you are entering a dark area and may begin to dim.

To turn off the HUD, press the brightness button down until the image disappears.

Polarized sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

As light shines out from the HUD, it is possible for light to shine back in. In rare occurrences, when the sun is at a specific angle and position, the sun's rays can shine back into the HUD. When this occurs, the display device within the HUD will be temporarily illuminated. The event will end when the vehicle's angle to the sun changes.

Clean the inside of the windshield as needed to remove any dirt or film that reduces the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

To clean the HUD, spray household glass cleaner on a soft, clean cloth. Wipe the HUD lens gently, then dry it. Do not spray cleaner directly on the lens because the cleaner could leak into the unit.

If the ignition is on and you can't see the HUD image, check to see if:

- Something is covering the HUD unit.
- The brightness is adjusted properly.
- The HUD image is adjusted to the proper height.
- Ambient light in the direction your vehicle is facing is low.
- A fuse is blown. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 5-85*.

Keep in mind that your windshield is part of the HUD system. If you ever have to have your windshield replaced, be sure to get one that is designed for HUD or your HUD image may look blurred and out of focus.

The following Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) messages may appear in the HUD:

CRUISE SPEED LIMITED: This message indicates that your vehicle speed has been reduced below your set speed due to ACC limitations. Your set speed is too high and ACC cannot detect other vehicles at far enough distances for the system to operate properly.

TIGHT CURVE: This message indicates that ACC has reduced your vehicle speed due to a tight curve in the road. Once the road straightens, ACC will return to your selected set speed or follow distance setting. See "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" under *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 3-7* for more information.

You may also see an ACC active symbol, alert symbol or vehicle ahead symbol. See "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" under *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 3-7* for more information.

Ultrasonic Rear Parking Assist (URPA)

Ultrasonic Rear Parking Assist can help you to determine how close an object is to your rear bumper within a given area, making parking easier.

⚠ CAUTION:

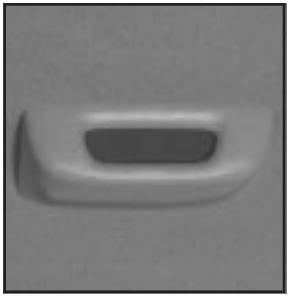
Even with the Ultrasonic Rear Park Assist system, the driver must check carefully before backing up. The system does not operate above typical backing speeds of 3 mph (5 km/h) while parking. And, the system does not detect objects that are more than 5 feet (1.5 meters) behind the vehicle.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

So, unless you check carefully behind you before and when you back up, you could strike children, pedestrians, bicyclists or pets behind you, and they could be injured or killed.

Whether or not you are using Rear Park Assist, always check carefully behind your vehicle before you back up and then watch closely as you do.



The URPA display is located inside the vehicle, below the rear window. It has three color-coded lights that can be seen through the rearview mirror or by turning around.

How the System Works

URPA comes on automatically when the shift lever is moved into REVERSE (R) and the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h). When the system comes on, the three lights on the display will illuminate to let you know that the system is working. URPA senses how close your vehicle is to an object. The distance is determined by the four ultrasonic sensors located on the rear bumper. When you shift into REVERSE (R) and an object is detected, the following will occur in sequence depending on the distance from the object:

- At 5 feet (1.5 m) a chime will sound and one amber light will be lit;
- at 40 inches (1.0 m) both amber lights will be lit;
- at 20 inches (0.5 m) a continuous chime will sound and all three lights (amber/amber/red) will be lit; and
- at 1 foot (0.3 m) a continuous chime will sound and all three lights (amber/amber/red) will flash.

URPA can detect objects 3 inches (7.6 cm) and wider, and at least 10 inches (25.4 cm) tall, but it cannot detect objects that are above trunk level. In order for the rear sensors to recognize an object, it must be within operating range.

If the URPA system is not functioning properly, the display will flash red, indicating that there is a problem. The light will also flash red while driving if a trailer is attached to your vehicle, or a bicycle or object is on the back of, or hanging out of your trunk. The light will continue to flash until the trailer or the object is removed and your vehicle is driven forward at least 15 mph (25 km/h).

It may also flash red if the ultrasonic sensors are not kept clean. So be sure to keep your rear bumper free of mud, dirt, snow, ice and slush or materials such as paint or the system may not work properly. If after cleaning the rear bumper and driving forward at least 15 mph (25 km/h), the display continues to flash red, see your dealer. For cleaning instructions, see *Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle on page 5-78*.

It may also flash red if your vehicle is moving in REVERSE (R) at a speed greater than 3 mph (5 km/h). Other conditions that may affect system performance include things like the vibrations from a jackhammer or the compression of air brakes on a very large truck.

As always, drivers should use care when backing up a vehicle. Always look behind you, being sure to check for other vehicles, obstructions and blind spots.

Accessory Power Outlets

The accessory power outlet can be used to connect electrical equipment such as a cellular phone or CB radio.

The accessory power outlet is located inside the center console storage compartment, on the forward left side.

To use the outlet, remove the tethered cap. When not using it, always cover the outlet with the protective cap.

Notice: **When using an accessory power outlet, maximum electrical load must not exceed 20 amps. Always turn off any electrical equipment when not in use. Leaving electrical equipment on for extended periods will drain your vehicle's battery.**

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could result in blown vehicle or adapter fuses. If you experience a problem, see your dealer for additional information on accessory power outlets.

Notice: **Adding any electrical equipment to your vehicle may damage it or keep other components from working as they should. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.**

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the installation instructions included with the equipment.

We recommend that you see a qualified technician or your dealer for the proper installation of your equipment.

Notice: **Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your warranty. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug because the power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only.**

Ashtrays and Cigarette Lighter

The ashtray and cigarette lighter are located under a lid in the front console to the right of the shift lever. Press the left side of the lid and it will open automatically.

Notice: **If you put papers or other flammable items in the ashtray, hot cigarettes or other smoking materials could ignite them and possibly damage your vehicle. Never put flammable items in the ashtray.**

Loose objects (such as paper clips) can lodge behind and beneath the ashtray lid and prevent movement of the lid. You should avoid putting small, loose objects near the ashtray.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it in all the way and let go. When it's ready, it will pop back out by itself.

Notice: **Holding a cigarette lighter in while it is heating will not allow the lighter to back away from the heating element when it is hot. Damage from overheating may occur to the lighter or heating element, or a fuse could be blown. Do not hold a cigarette lighter in while it is heating.**

Climate Controls

Dual Climate Control System

With this system you can control the heating, cooling and ventilation for your vehicle.

When your vehicle is first started, the system will recall the last temperature fan and mode settings for that driver.

Automatic Operation

AUTO (Automatic): When this button is pressed and the temperature is set, the system will automatically control the inside temperature, the air delivery mode, the air-conditioning compressor and the fan speed. AUTO will appear on the display.

1. Press the AUTO button.
2. Adjust the temperature to a comfortable setting between 70°F (21°C) and 80°F (27°C).

   Choosing the warmest or coldest temperature setting will not cause the system to heat or cool any faster. If you set the system at the warmest or coldest temperature setting, the system will remain in manual mode at that temperature and it will not go into automatic mode.

   In cold weather, the system will start at reduced fan speeds at avoid blowing cold air into your vehicle until warmer air is available. The system will start out blowing air at the floor but may change modes automatically as the vehicle warms up to maintain the chosen temperature setting. The length of time needed for warm up will depend on the outside temperature and the length of time that has elapsed since your vehicle was last driven.
3. Wait for the system to regulate. This may take from 10 to 30 minutes. Then adjust the temperature, if necessary.

You can switch from English to metric units through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *DIC Controls and Displays on page 3-57* for more information.

The air-conditioning system removes moisture from the air, so you may sometimes notice a small amount of water dripping underneath your vehicle while idling or after turning off the engine. This is normal.

Do not cover the solar sensor located in the center of the instrument panel, near the windshield. For more information on the solar sensor, see “Sensors” later in this section.

Manual Operation

△ **PWR** ▽ **(Power/Temperature):** Press the PWR button on the left side of the climate control panel to turn the entire climate control system on or off. Press the up or down arrow on the switch to manually increase or decrease the temperature inside the vehicle.

Press the PWR button on the right side of the climate control panel to turn the passenger’s climate control system on or off. Press the up or down arrow on the switch to manually increase or decrease the temperature for the passenger.

If the passenger’s PWR button is off, the driver’s temperature switch controls the temperature for the entire vehicle.

∧ ∨ **(Fan):** Press this switch to increase or decrease the fan speed. Pressing this switch cancels automatic operation and places the system in manual mode. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

If the airflow seems low when the fan speed is at the highest setting, the passenger compartment air filter may need to be replaced. For more information, see *Passenger Compartment Air Filter on page 3-40* and *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4*.

∨ ∧ **(Mode):** Pressing the switch and changing the mode cancels automatic operation and places the system in manual mode. Press the AUTO button to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

(Vent): This mode directs air to the instrument panel outlets.

(Bi-Level): This mode directs approximately half of the air to the instrument panel outlets, and then directs most of the remaining air to the floor outlets. In automatic operation, cooler air is directed to the upper outlets and warmer air to the floor outlets.

(Floor): This mode directs most of the air to the floor outlets with some air directed to the side window outlets, and a little air directed to the windshield.

The mode switch can also be used to select the defog mode. Information on defogging and defrosting can be found later in this section.

A/C OFF (Air Conditioning): Press this button to turn off the air conditioning compressor. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation. The compressor cannot be turned off in either the defrost or floor/defog mode.

(Heated/Cooled Seat): Press this button to turn the feature on. The button on the left controls the driver's seat and the button on the right controls the passenger's seat. Each press of the button will take you to a different setting. The settings available in order are HI HEAT, LO HEAT, OFF, HI COOL, LO COOL and OFF. You will be able to feel the temperature change in a few minutes.

The feature will automatically shut off when the vehicle is turned off.

(Recirculation): Press this button to turn the recirculation mode on or off. The air-conditioning compressor also comes on. This mode keeps outside air from coming in the vehicle. It can be used to prevent outside air and odors from entering your vehicle or to help cool the air inside your vehicle more quickly.

Recirculation is not available in defrost or floor/defog mode.

Using recirculation for long periods of time may cause the air inside your vehicle to become too dry. To prevent this from happening, after the air in your vehicle has cooled, turn the recirculation mode off.

Sensors

There are sensors to measure the temperature and sun's effect on passenger comfort.

The solar sensor on your vehicle monitors the solar radiation then uses the information to maintain the selected temperature when operating in AUTO mode by initiating needed adjustments to the temperature, the fan speed and the air delivery system. The system may also supply cooler air to the side of the vehicle facing the sun. The recirculation mode will also be activated, as necessary. Do not cover the solar sensor located on the top right side of the instrument panel near the windshield or system will not work properly.

There is also a sensor located behind the front bumper. This sensor reads the outside air temperature and helps maintain the temperature inside the vehicle. The outside temperature will be displayed in the navigation system only when the engine is running. Any cover on the front of the vehicle could give a false reading of the temperature.

If the outside temperature goes up, the display temperature will not change until:

- The vehicle's speed is above 10 mph (16 km/h) for five minutes.
- The vehicle's speed is above 32 mph (51 km/h) for two and one-half minutes.

These delays prevent false readings. If the temperature goes down, the outside temperature will be shown when you start the vehicle. If it has been turned off for less than three hours, the temperature will be recalled from the previous vehicle operation.

There is also an inside temperature sensor located to the left of the ignition button. The automatic climate control system uses this sensor to receive information, so if you block or cover it, the system will not function properly.

Defogging and Defrosting

Fog on the inside of windows is a result of high humidity (moisture) condensing on the cool window glass. This can be minimized if the climate control system is used properly. There are two modes to clear fog or frost from your windshield. Use the floor/defog mode to clear the windows of fog or moisture and warm the passengers. Use defrost to remove fog or frost from the windshield more quickly.

(Floor/Defog): Press the mode button until the defog mode appears on the display. This mode directs the air between the windshield, floor outlets and side windows. When you select this mode, the system turns off recirculation and runs the air-conditioning compressor unless the outside temperature is near or below freezing. The recirculation mode cannot be selected while in the floor/defog mode.

(Defrost): Press this button to direct most of the air to the windshield, with some air directed to the side windows. In this mode, the system will automatically turn off the recirculation and run the air-conditioning compressor, unless the outside temperature is near or below freezing. Recirculation cannot be selected while in the defrost mode. Do not drive the vehicle until all the windows are clear.

Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog or frost from the rear window.

The rear window defogger will only work when the engine is running.

(Rear Window Defogger): Press this button to turn the rear window defogger on or off. Be sure to clear as much snow from the rear window as possible.

The rear window defogger will turn off approximately 10 minutes after the button is pressed when traveling less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If turned on again, the defogger will only run for approximately five minutes before turning off. The defogger can also be turned off by pressing the button again or by turning off the engine.

The heated outside rearview mirrors will heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirrors when the rear window defogger is on.

The rear window defogger and heated mirrors are automatically disabled when the retractable hardtop is moving or down.

Notice: **Don't use anything sharp on the inside of the rear window. If you do, you could cut or damage the warming grid, and the repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Do not attach a temporary vehicle license, tape, a decal or anything similar to the defogger grid.**

Outlet Adjustment

Use the thumbwheel to open or close the outlets.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow or leaves from the air inlets at the base of the windshield that may block the flow of air into your vehicle.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors may adversely affect the performance of the system.
- Keep the area around the base of the instrument panel console and air path under the seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of your vehicle more effectively.

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter removes certain odor and particles from the air including pollen and dust particles. Reductions in airflow, which may occur more often in dusty areas, indicate that the filter may need to be replaced early.

The filter should be replaced as part of the routine scheduled maintenance. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4* for more information.

The passenger compartment air filter is located on the passenger's side of the engine compartment near the battery. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for more information on location.

To check or replace the air filter, do the following:

1. With the hood open, unlatch and remove the access panel.
2. Pull the old filter out of the housing.
3. Insert the new filter into the housing. The filter should be fully inserted with the arrows pointing up.
4. Reinstall the air filter access panel.

Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators

This part describes the warning lights and gages that may be on your vehicle. The pictures will help you locate them.

Warning lights and gages can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to your warning lights and gages could also save you or others from injury.

Warning lights come on when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. As you will see in the details on the next few pages, some warning lights come on briefly when you start the engine just to let you know they're working. If you are familiar with this section, you should not be alarmed when this happens.

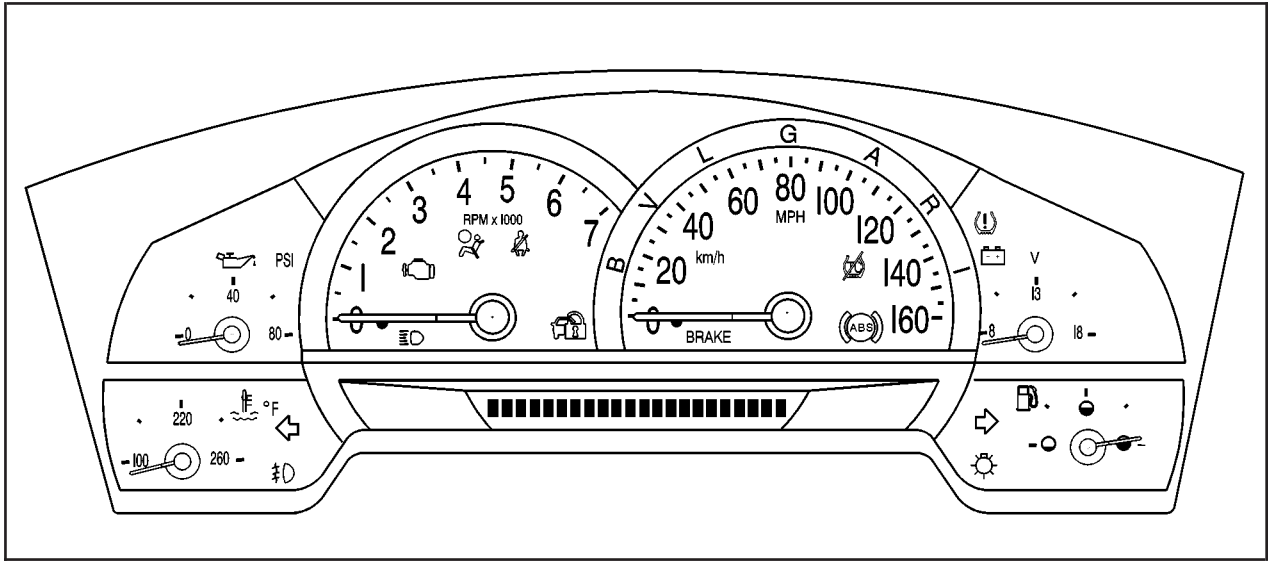
Gages can indicate when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. Often gages and warning lights work together to let you know when there's a problem with your vehicle.

When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on when you are driving, or when one of the gages shows there may be a problem, check the section that tells you what to do about it. Please follow this manual's advice. Waiting to do repairs can be costly — and even dangerous. So please get to know your warning lights and gages. They're a big help.

Your vehicle may also have a Driver Information Center that works along with the warning lights and gages. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) on page 3-57*.

Instrument Panel Cluster

Your instrument panel cluster and Driver Information Center (DIC) are designed to let you know at a glance how the vehicle is running. You'll know how fast you're going, about how much fuel you have left and many other things you'll need to know to drive safely and economically. The instrument panel cluster indicator warning lights, gages and DIC messages are explained on the following pages.



United States shown, Canada similar

Speedometer and Odometer

Your speedometer lets you see your speed in either miles per hour (mph) or kilometers per hour (km/h).

There is only one scale for mph and km/h. Use the Driver Information Center (DIC) controls to switch between mph and km/h. See *DIC Controls and Displays on page 3-57* for more information. The cluster will calculate the proper speed and move the needle to the correct position. Either the MPH or the km/h telltale will illuminate, depending on which measurement you choose.

The odometer is part of the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *DIC Controls and Displays on page 3-57* for more information.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer is part of the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *DIC Controls and Displays on page 3-57* for more information.

Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in thousands of revolutions per minute (rpm).

Fuel will shut off at about 6700 rpm.

If you continue to drive your vehicle at the fuel shut off rpm, you could damage your engine. Be sure to operate your vehicle below the fuel shut off rpm or reduce your rpm quickly when the fuel shuts off.

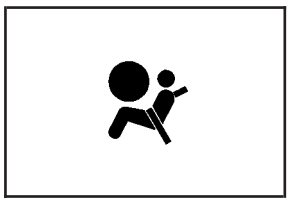
Safety Belt Reminder Light

When the engine is first turned on, a chime will come on for several seconds to remind people to fasten their safety belts, unless the driver's safety belt is already buckled.

The safety belt light will also come on and stay on until the driver's belt is buckled.

Air Bag Readiness Light

There is an air bag readiness light on the instrument panel, which shows a deployed air bag symbol. The system checks the air bag's electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. The system check includes the air bag modules, the wiring and the diagnostic module. For more information on the air bag system, see *Air Bag Systems on page 1-36*.



This light will come on when you start your vehicle, and it will flash for a few seconds. Then the light should go out. This means the system is ready.

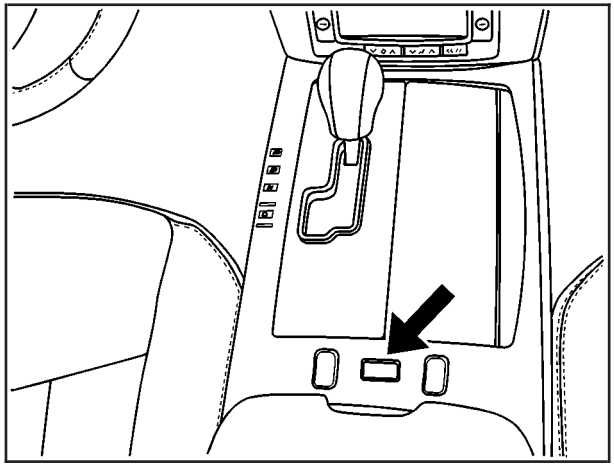
If the air bag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or comes on when you are driving, your air bag system may not work properly. Have your vehicle serviced right away.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the air bag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle, it means the air bag system may not be working properly. The air bags in your vehicle may not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle serviced right away if the air bag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle.

The air bag readiness light should flash for a few seconds when you turn the vehicle on. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Air Bag Off Light



When you turn the passenger's air bags off, this light will come on and stay on to remind you that the air bags have been turned off. This light will go off when you turn the air bags back on. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44* for more on this, including important safety information.

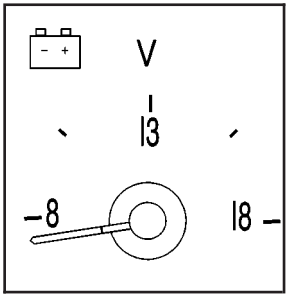
⚠ CAUTION:

If the passenger's air bags are turned off for a person who is not in a risk group identified by the national government, that person will not have the extra protection of the air bags. In a crash, the air bags would not be able to inflate and help protect the person sitting there. Do not turn off the passenger's air bags unless the person sitting there is in a risk group. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44* for more on this, including important safety information.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the air bag readiness light ever comes on when you have turned off the air bags, it means that something may be wrong with the air bag system. The passenger's air bags could inflate even though the switch is off. If this ever happens, do not let anyone whom the national government has identified as a member of a passenger air bag risk group sit in the passenger's position (for example, do not secure a rear-facing child restraint in your vehicle) until you have your vehicle serviced. See *Air Bag Off Switch on page 1-44*.

Voltmeter Gage

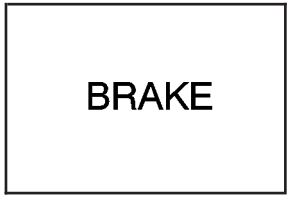


When the vehicle is in accessory mode, the voltmeter shows the voltage output of your battery. When the engine is running, it shows the voltage output of the charging system.

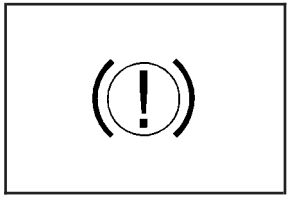
The reading will change as the rate of charge changes (with engine speed, for example), but if the voltmeter reads at 9 volts or below, your instrument panel cluster and other systems may shut down. The Driver Information Center (DIC) will read LOW VOLTAGE when your vehicle is at 10 volts or below. Have it checked right away. Driving with the voltmeter reading at 10 volts or below could drain your battery and disable your vehicle.

Brake System Warning Light

Your vehicle's hydraulic brake system is divided into two parts. If one part isn't working, the other part can still work and stop you. For good braking, though, you need both parts working well.



United States



Canada

This light should come on when you start the engine. If it doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there's a problem.

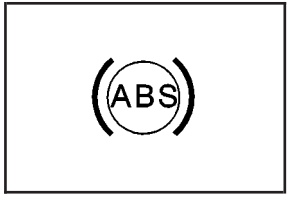
If this warning light stays on after you start the engine, the parking brake may still be set or there could be a brake problem. Refer to *Parking Brake on page 2-26* to see if it is set. If the parking brake is not set, have your brake system inspected right away.

If the light comes on while you are driving and you have a LOW BRAKE FLUID message showing on the DIC, pull off the road and stop carefully. You may notice that the pedal is harder to push. Or, the pedal may go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Towing Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

⚠ CAUTION:

Your brake system may not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to an accident. If the light is still on after you have pulled off the road and stopped carefully, have the vehicle towed for service.

Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light

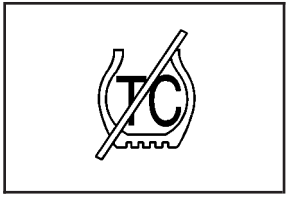


With the anti-lock brake system, the light will come on when your engine is started and may stay on for several seconds. That's normal.

If the light stays on, turn the ignition off. Or, if the light comes on when you're driving, stop as soon as possible and turn the ignition off. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the light still stays on, or comes on again while you're driving, your vehicle needs service. If the regular brake system warning light isn't on, you still have brakes, but you don't have anti-lock brakes. If the regular brake system warning light is also on, you don't have anti-lock brakes and there's a problem with your regular brakes. See "Service ABS" under *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59*.

The anti-lock brake system warning light will come on briefly when you turn the ignition on. This is normal. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Traction Control System (TCS) Warning Light



This light should come on briefly as you start the engine. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there's a problem.

The light will also come on while the Stabilitrak® system warms up and the STABILITRAK WARMING message will be displayed in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

If it stays on, or comes on and the DIC shows a SERVICE TRACTION SYS message when you're driving, there's a problem with your TCS and your vehicle needs service. When this light is on, the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly. If the driver turns off TCS by pressing the button on the console, the TCS system light will come on and the TRACTION SYSTEM-OFF message will show on the DIC.

If the light stays on or comes on while you are driving, a chime sounds and a SERVICE STABILITRAK message appears on the DIC, there is a problem with your Stabilitrak® and the vehicle needs service.

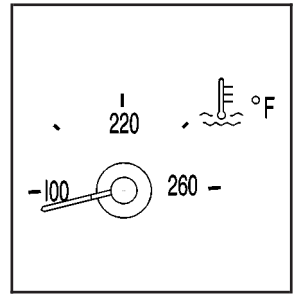
You can acknowledge this message by pressing the RESET button. When the SERVICE STABILITRAK message is displayed, the Stabilitrak® system will not assist you in controlling the vehicle. You should have the system serviced as soon as possible. Adjust your driving accordingly.

When the system is working, you will see the STABILITRAK ACTIVE message displayed in the DIC. You may also feel of hear the system working. This is normal.

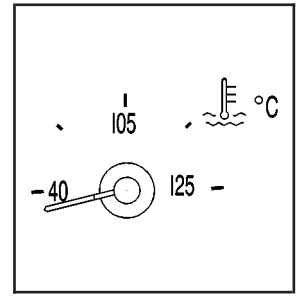
If you turn off the Stabilitrak® system by pressing the button on the console, the traction control system light will come on, a chime will sound and the TRAC/STABILITRAK OFF message will be displayed in the DIC. The Traction Control System will also be turned off. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information.

If the Stabilitrak® system and Traction Control System are turned off, pressing the console button momentarily will turn both systems on. The DIC will display the TRAC/STABILITRAK ON message, the instrument cluster light will be off and a chime will sound. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gage



United States



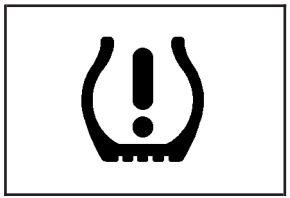
Canada

This gage shows the engine coolant temperature.

As the pointer nears 260°F (125°C), your engine coolant temperature is high. A message may display on the Driver Information Center (DIC) depending on how high the temperature is. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information.

See *Engine Overheating on page 5-23* for more information.

Tire Pressure Light

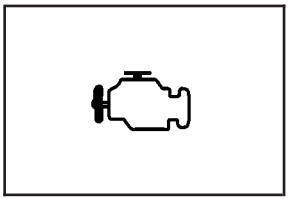


This light should come on briefly as you start the engine. It will then come on only when a low tire pressure condition exists.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor System on page 5-58* for more information.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

Check Engine Light



Your vehicle is equipped with a computer which monitors operation of the fuel, ignition and emission control systems.

This system is called OBD II (On-Board Diagnostics-Second Generation) and is intended to assure that emissions are at acceptable levels for the life of the vehicle, helping to produce a cleaner environment. The CHECK ENGINE light comes on to indicate that there is a problem and service is required. Malfunctions often will be indicated by the system before any problem is apparent. This may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle. This system is also designed to assist your service technician in correctly diagnosing any malfunction.

Notice: **If you keep driving your vehicle with this light on, after a while, your emission controls may not work as well, your fuel economy may not be as good and your engine may not run as smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that may not be covered by your warranty.**

Notice: **Modifications made to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake or fuel system of your vehicle or the replacement of the original tires with other than those of the same Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) can affect your vehicle's emission controls and may cause this light to come on. Modifications to these systems could lead to costly repairs not covered by your warranty. This may also result in a failure to pass a required Emission Inspection/Maintenance test.**

This light should come on, as a check to show you it is working, when the ignition is on and the engine is not running. If the light does not come on, have it repaired. This light will also come on during a malfunction in one of two ways:

- **Light Flashing** — A misfire condition has been detected. A misfire increases vehicle emissions and may damage the emission control system on your vehicle. Diagnosis and service may be required.
- **Light On Steady** — An emission control system malfunction has been detected on your vehicle. Diagnosis and service may be required.

If the Light Is Flashing

The following may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle:

- Reducing vehicle speed.
- Avoiding hard accelerations.
- Avoiding steep uphill grades.

If the light stops flashing and remains on steady, see "If the Light Is On Steady" following.

If the light continues to flash, when it is safe to do so, *stop the vehicle.* Find a safe place to park your vehicle. Turn the key off, wait at least 10 seconds and restart the engine. If the light remains on steady, see "If the Light Is On Steady" following. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous steps, and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the Light Is On Steady

You also may be able to correct the emission system malfunction by considering the following:

Did you recently put fuel into your vehicle?

If so, reinstall the fuel cap, making sure to fully install the cap. See *Filling Your Tank on page 5-7*. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. A loose or missing fuel cap will allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed should turn the light off.

Did you just drive through a deep puddle of water?

If so, your electrical system may be wet. The condition will usually be corrected when the electrical system dries out. A few driving trips should turn the light off.

Have you recently changed brands of fuel?

If so, be sure to fuel your vehicle with quality fuel. See *Gasoline Octane on page 5-4*. Poor fuel quality will cause your engine not to run as efficiently as designed. You may notice this as stalling after start-up, stalling when you put the vehicle into gear, misfiring, hesitation on acceleration or stumbling on acceleration. (These conditions may go away once the engine is warmed up.) This will be detected by the system and cause the light to turn on.

If you experience one or more of these conditions, change the fuel brand you use. It will require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off.

If none of the above steps have made the light turn off, your dealer can check the vehicle. Your dealer has the proper test equipment and diagnostic tools to fix any mechanical or electrical problems that may have developed.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

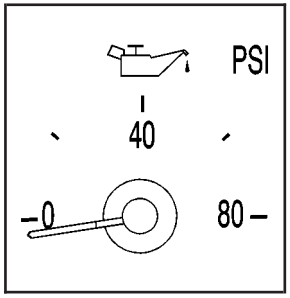
Some state/provincial and local governments have or may begin programs to inspect the emission control equipment on your vehicle. Failure to pass this inspection could prevent you from getting a vehicle registration.

Here are some things you need to know to help your vehicle pass an inspection:

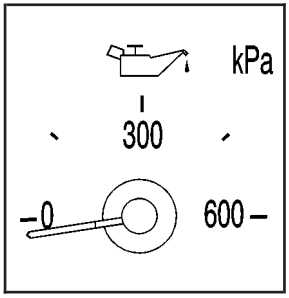
Your vehicle will not pass this inspection if the CHECK ENGINE light is on or not working properly.

Your vehicle will not pass this inspection if the OBD (on-board diagnostic) system determines that critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed by the system. The vehicle would be considered not ready for inspection. This can happen if you have recently replaced your battery or if your battery has run down. The diagnostic system is designed to evaluate critical emission control systems during normal driving. This may take several days of routine driving. If you have done this and your vehicle still does not pass the inspection for lack of OBD system readiness, your GM dealer can prepare the vehicle for inspection.

Engine Oil Pressure Gage



United States



Canada

The engine oil pressure gage shows the engine oil pressure in psi (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals) when the engine is running.

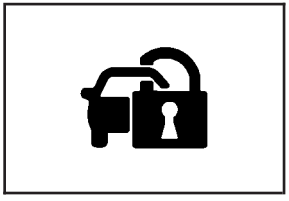
Oil pressure should be 20 to 80 psi (140 to 550 kPa). In certain situations such as long, extended idles on hot days, it could read as low as 6 psi (40 kPa) and still be considered normal. It may vary with engine speed, outside temperature and oil viscosity. The Driver Information Center (DIC) may display messages regarding the oil condition. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* and *Engine Oil on page 5-13*.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not keep driving if the oil pressure is low. If you do, your engine can become so hot that it catches fire. You or others could be burned. Check your oil as soon as possible and have your vehicle serviced.

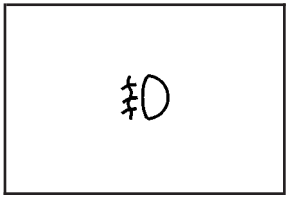
Notice: **Lack of proper engine oil maintenance may damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always follow the maintenance schedule in this manual for changing engine oil.**

Security Light



For information regarding this light, see *Theft-Deterrent Systems on page 2-17*.

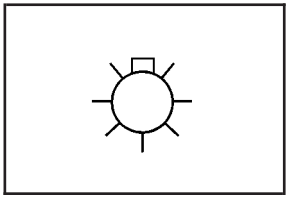
Fog Lamp Light



This light will come on when the fog lamps are in use. It will go out when the fog lamps are turned off.

For more information about the fog lamps, see “Fog Lamps” under *Exterior Lamps on page 3-24*.

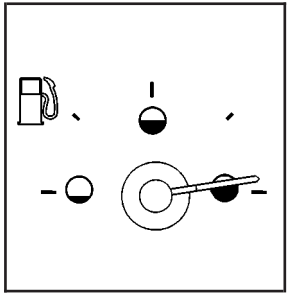
Lights On Reminder



This light comes on whenever the headlamps are on.

United States Only

Fuel Gage



Your fuel gage tells you about how much fuel you have left when the ignition is on.

When the needle approaches the low fuel symbol, LOW FUEL will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC) display. At this time, you still have a little fuel left, but you should get more soon.

Press RESET to acknowledge a DIC message(s). Pressing RESET will also turn off a DIC message but the LOW FUEL message will come on again in 10 minutes if you have not added fuel to the vehicle.

Here are five things that some owners ask about. All these things are normal and do not indicate that anything is wrong with the fuel gage.

- At the gas station, the gas pump shuts off before the gage reads the full symbol.
- It takes more (or less) fuel to fill up than the gage reads. For example, the gage reads half full, but it took more (or less) than half of the tank's capacity to fit it.
- The gage pointer may move while cornering, braking or speeding up.
- The gage may not indicate the tank is empty when the ignition is turned off.
- The gage reading may change slightly within the first several minutes after starting the vehicle.

You can use the Driver Information Center (DIC) to display more detailed fuel information. While scrolling through the DIC, you will also find:

- **AVERAGE XX.X MPG (Average Miles Per Gallon):** The fuel economy calculated for the last 20 gallons (76 L) of fuel used, or since you last reset the display.
- **INST XX.X MPG (Instantaneous Miles Per Gallon):** The fuel economy calculated for your current driving conditions.
- **RANGE XXX MI:** The approximate distance you can drive before refueling.

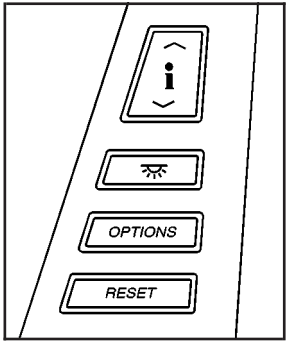
See *DIC Controls and Displays on page 3-57* for more information.

You should reset the fuel information display every time you refuel. To reset AVERAGE, use the information up or down button to scroll to AVE FUEL ECON and hold the reset button. RANGE will automatically reset.

Driver Information Center (DIC)

This display gives you the status of many of your vehicle's systems. The DIC is also used to display driver personalization features and warning/status messages. All messages will appear in the DIC display, located at the bottom of the instrument panel cluster.

DIC Controls and Displays



The Driver Information Center (DIC) buttons are located to the right of the steering wheel on the instrument panel, near the air outlets.

∧ i ∨ **(Information):** Press the top or bottom of this button to scroll through the available features which include the odometer, trip odometers, fuel range, miles per gallon, average speed, timer, tire pressure and remaining oil life.

(Interior Lamps): Press this button to turn the interior lamps on and off.

OPTION: Press this button to choose personal options that are available on you vehicle.

RESET: Press this button to reset a feature. It is also used to switch between English and Metric options.

Use the information button to scroll through the following options:

ODOMETER: This feature shows how far the vehicle has been driven in either miles or kilometers. Use the ENG/METRIC feature to switch between English and Metric units.

TRIP A: This feature will record the distance traveled since the last time it was reset. Press and hold the RESET button to return to zero. If your vehicle is first sold in the United States, the trip odometer will return to zero after 999.9 miles (1 609 km). If your vehicle is first sold in Canada, the trip odometer will return to zero after 1,242 miles (1 999 km).

TRIP B: This feature allows you to record the distance traveled during a second trip and functions the same as TRIP A.

RANGE xxx MI: This feature shows about how many miles you can drive without refilling your fuel tank. Once the range drops below 40 miles (64 km) remaining, the display will show LOW.

AVERAGE xx.x MPG (Average Miles Per Gallon): This feature shows the approximate fuel economy you have averaged since the last time you reset the value. To reset the average miles per gallon, press the information button to display AVERAGE xx.x MPG then press and hold the RESET button until AVERAGE 0.00 MPG is displayed.

INST xx.x MPG (Instantaneous Miles Per Gallon): This feature shows the instantaneous fuel economy which varies with your driving conditions, such as acceleration, braking and the grade of the road being traveled. The RESET button does not function in this mode.

AVERAGE SPEED: This feature shows the average speed you have traveled at since the last time you reset the value. To reset the value, press the information button to display AVERAGE SPEED then press and hold the RESET button until AVERAGE SPEED 00.0 is displayed.

ELAPSED TIME: This feature is like a stopwatch, in that you can clock the time it takes to get from one point to another.

To operate, press the information button to display ELAPSED TIME. Each of the fields for the hours, minutes and seconds are two numeric digits.

Once ELAPSED TIME 00:00:00 is displayed, press the RESET button to start the timing feature. Press the RESET button again to stop it. If you will be starting and stopping your vehicle, during a trip for instance, the ELAPSED TIME feature will automatically start timing where it left off when you last stopped. To reset it, press and hold the RESET button until the display reads ELAPSED TIME 00:00:00. Press the information button to exit from the ELAPSED TIME display.

FRONT Lxx Rxx PSI: This feature shows the tire pressure for the front left and right tires.

REAR Lxx Rxx PSI: This feature shows the tire pressure for the rear left and right tires.

OIL LIFE: This feature shows the estimated oil life remaining. Press the information button to display OIL LIFE, then press and hold the RESET button until 100% OIL LIFE is displayed. This only needs to be reset after you have had the oil changed.

ENG/METRIC (English/Metric): This feature allows you to switch the DIC displays between English and Metric. Press the RESET button to switch the display between English and Metric. There will be an arrow next to the option that is selected.

DIC Warnings and Messages

These messages will appear if there is a problem sensed in one of your vehicle's systems. You must then press RESET to clear the display screen for further use. However, be sure to take any message that appears on the display screen seriously and remember that pressing the RESET button will only make the message disappear, not the problem.

DIC messages can also be displayed in English, French, German, Italian and Spanish.

ABS ACTIVE: When your anti-lock system is adjusting brake pressure to help avoid a braking skid, the ABS ACTIVE message will be displayed.

Slippery road conditions may exist if this message is displayed, so adjust your driving accordingly. The message may stay on for a few seconds after the system stops adjusting brake pressure.

BATTERY SAVER ACTIVE: This message is displayed when the vehicle has detected that the battery voltage is dropping beyond a reasonable point. The battery saver system will start reducing certain features of the vehicle that you may not be able to notice. At the point that features are disabled, this message is displayed. It means that the vehicle is trying to save the charge in the battery. Turn off unnecessary accessories to allow the battery to recharge.

CHANGE OIL NOW: This means that the life of the engine oil has expired and it should be changed within 200 miles. After an oil change, the Oil Life Indicator must be reset. See *Oil Life Indicator on page 3-72*. See *Engine Oil on page 5-13*.

CHARGE SYSTEM FAULT: This message will display when a problem with the charging system has been detected. Have your vehicle serviced at your dealership.

CHECK GAS CAP: This message will appear if the gas cap has not been fully tightened. You should recheck your gas cap to ensure that it's on properly.

CLEAN RADAR CRUISE: On vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), this message indicates the ACC system is disabled because the radar is blocked and cannot detect vehicles in your path. It may also activate during heavy rain or due to road spray. To clean the system, see "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" under *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 3-7*.

CLOSE CARGO COVER: This message indicates that the cargo cover is not in place. Open the trunk and make sure the cargo cover is secure and no objects are on the cover. See *Rear Storage Area on page 2-43* for more information.

COOLANT OVER TEMP: This message will appear when the engine coolant temperature is too hot. Stop and allow your vehicle to idle in PARK (P) until it cools down and the message is removed. Do not increase engine speed above a normal idle. If it does not cool down, turn off the engine and have it serviced before driving it again. Severe engine damage can result from an overheated engine. See *Engine Overheating on page 5-23*.

CRUISE NOT READY: On vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), this message indicates that ACC will not activate due to a temporary condition. Your vehicle does not require service. If this message appears when you attempt to activate the system, continue driving for several minutes then try again to activate the system.

DRIVER NO. X (1 OR 2): This message will be displayed when the vehicle is started or when there is a change of driver. The message will show which driver is activating the personalization feature. It will only stay on for five seconds.

ENGINE HOT, STOP ENGINE: This message will appear when the engine has overheated. Stop and turn the engine off immediately to avoid severe engine damage. See *Engine Overheating on page 5-23*. A multiple chime will also sound when this message is displayed.

ENGINE PROTECTION REDUCE ENGINE RPM: If this message appears, the control system has determined that continued operation at the existing engine speed may lead to engine overheating. Therefore, you should lower the engine speed by upshifting the transmission or drive at a lower speed.

HEADLAMPS SUGGESTED: If it's dark enough outside and the headlamps and Twilight Sentinel® controls are off, this message will display on the DIC. This message informs the driver that turning on the exterior lamps is recommended even though the DRL are still illuminated. It has become dark enough outside to require the headlamps and/or other exterior lamps. This message will also appear if the optional Rainsense™ wiping feature is on and the Twilight Sentinel® is off.

HIGH TRANS TEMP: This message indicates that the transaxle fluid in your vehicle is too hot. Stop and allow your vehicle to idle until it cools down or until this message is removed.

HIGH VOLTAGE: This message shows that the electrical charging system is overcharging. To avoid being stranded, have the electrical system checked by your dealership. You can reduce the charging overload by using the accessories. Turn on the lamps and radio, set the climate control on AUTO and the fan speed on HI, and turn the rear window defogger on. You can monitor battery voltage on the DIC by pressing the INFO button. The normal range is 11.5 to 15.5 volts when the engine is running.

HOT ENGINE–A/C OFF: This message displays when the engine coolant becomes hotter than the normal operating temperature. To avoid added strain on a hot engine, the air conditioning compressor is automatically turned off. When the coolant temperature returns to normal, the A/C operation will automatically resume. You can continue to drive your vehicle. If this message continues to appear, have the system repaired as soon as possible to avoid compressor damage.

ICE POSSIBLE: This message appears when the outside air temperature is cold enough to create icy road conditions.

LEFT DOOR AJAR: This message will display anytime the vehicle engine is running, the transmission is not in PARK (P) and the driver's door is open or ajar. A chime will sound when the vehicle's speed is greater than 3 mph (4.8 km/h).

LOW BRAKE FLUID: This message will display if the vehicle is running to inform the driver that the brake fluid level is low. Have the brake system serviced by a technician as soon as possible. See "Brake Fluid" under *Brakes on page 5-35*.

LOW COOLANT: This message will appear when there is a low level of engine coolant. Have the cooling system serviced by a technician as soon as possible. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-20*.

LOW FUEL: This message will appear when the fuel supply is less than 5 gallons (18.9 L) and the display is turned off. A single chime will also sound when this message is displayed.

LOW OIL LEVEL: For correct operation of the low oil sensing system, your vehicle should be on a level surface. A false LOW OIL LEVEL message may appear if the vehicle is parked on a grade. The oil level sensing system does not check for actual oil level if the engine has been off for a short period of time, and the oil level is never checked while the engine is running. If the LOW OIL LEVEL message appears, and your vehicle has been parked on level ground with the engine off for at least 30 minutes, the oil level should be checked by observing the oil dipstick. Prior to checking the oil level, be sure the engine has been off for a few minutes and your vehicle is on a level surface. Then check the dipstick and add oil if necessary. See *Engine Oil on page 5-13*.

LOW OIL PRESSURE: If this message appears while the engine is running, stop the engine and do not operate it until the cause of low oil pressure is corrected. Severe damage to the engine can result. A multiple chime will sound when this message is displayed.

LOW VOLTAGE: This message will appear when the electrical system is charging less than 10 volts or if the battery has been drained. If this message appears immediately after starting, it is possible that the generator can still recharge the battery. The battery should recharge while driving but may take a few hours to do so. Consider using an auxiliary charger (be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions) to boost the battery after returning home or to a final destination. If this message appears while driving or after starting your vehicle and stays on, have it checked immediately to determine the cause of this problem. To help the generator recharge the battery quickly, you can reduce the load on the electrical system by turning off the accessories. You can monitor battery voltage on the DIC by pressing the INFO button. The normal range is 11.5 to 15.5 volts.

LOW WASHER FLUID: This message means that your vehicle is low on windshield washer fluid. See *Windshield Washer Fluid on page 5-33*.

MAX SPEED XX MPH (XX KM/H): A failure in the magnetic ride control system has occurred when this message appears. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) determines the speed to which your vehicle is limited. Have your vehicle serviced if this message appears.

NO FOB DETECTED: This message is displayed if the vehicle does not detect the presence of a keyless access transmitter when you have attempted to start the vehicle or a vehicle door has just closed. The following conditions may cause this message to appear:

- Driver-added equipment, such as two-way radios or power inverters, is causing interference. Try moving the keyless access transmitter away from these devices when starting the vehicle.
- The vehicle is experiencing Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI). Some locations, such as airports, have EMI fields which may interfere with your keyless access transmitter. If moving the transmitter to different locations within the vehicle does not help, place the transmitter in the glove box transmitter pocket with the buttons facing to the right while pressing the START button.

NO FOB, OFF OR RUN?: This message is displayed when you turn off the engine, but the vehicle does not detect a keyless access transmitter in the vehicle. The vehicle will remain in ACCESSORY until OFF or START has been pressed or 10 minutes has expired. If you select OFF, the vehicle cannot be started again without a remote access transmitter in the vehicle.

OVER SPEED WARNING: This message is displayed when the vehicle speed exceeds a certain limit as required by some export countries. A chime will sound when this message is displayed.

PRESS BRAKE TO START: The brake pedal must be applied to start the vehicle. Make sure you are pressing the brake pedal all the way down.

REDUCED ENGINE POWER: This message informs you that the vehicle is reducing engine power because the transaxle is being placed in gear under conditions that may cause damage to the vehicle's engine, transaxle or ability to accelerate.

RIGHT DOOR AJAR: The passenger's door is open or ajar when this message appears. The vehicle must be running and the transmission not in PARK (P) for this message to display. A chime will sound if the vehicle's speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h).

SERVICE A/C: This message appears when the electronic sensors that control the air conditioning and heating systems are no longer working. Have the climate control system serviced if you notice a drop in heating and air conditioning efficiency.

SERVICE ABS: If the SERVICE ABS message is displayed when you are driving, stop as soon as possible and turn the ignition off. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the message stays on, or comes back on again while you are driving, your vehicle is in need of service.

If the SERVICE ABS message is being displayed, your Traction Control System and Stabilitrak® System will also be disabled. The Driver Information Center will scroll three messages: SERVICE ABS, SERVICE TRACTION SYS and SERVICE STABILITRAK, and the traction control warning light on the instrument panel cluster will be illuminated. The driver can acknowledge these messages by pressing the RESET button three times. When the service message is displayed the computer controlled systems will not assist the driver and you should have the system repaired as soon as possible. Adjust your driving accordingly.

SERVICE ELECT SYSTEM: This message will display if an electrical problem has occurred within the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) or the ignition switch. Have your vehicle serviced by your dealership.

SERVICE FUEL SYSTEM: The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) has detected a problem within the fuel system when this message appears. Have your vehicle serviced by your dealership. This message will also be displayed when the cluster is not getting fuel information from the PCM.

SERVICE RADAR CRUISE: This message indicates that the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system is disabled and needs service.

SERVICE RIDE CONTROL: This message indicates there is a problem with the Magnetic Ride Control System. Have your vehicle serviced by your dealership.

SERVICE TRACTION SYS: This message indicates there is a problem with the Traction Control System (TCS). Have your vehicle serviced by your dealership.

SERVICE STABILITRAK: If this message appears it means there may be a problem with your stability enhancement system. If you see this message, try to reset the system (stop, turn off the engine, then start the engine again). If the SERVICE STABILITRAK message still comes on, it means there is a problem. You should see your dealer for service. Reduce your speed and drive accordingly. A single chime will also sound when this message is displayed.

SERVICE TRANSMISSION: This message indicates that there is a problem with the transmission. Have your vehicle serviced by your dealership.

SERVICE VEHICLE SOON: This message is displayed when a non-emissions related powertrain malfunction occurs. Have your vehicle serviced by a technician as soon as possible.

SHIFT TO PARK: This message indicates that the vehicle is not in PARK (P) when the engine is being turned off. The vehicle will be in ACCESSORY. Once the shifter is moved to PARK (P), the vehicle will turn off.

STABILITRAK ACTIVE: You may see the STABILITRAK ACTIVE message on the Driver Information Center. It means that an advanced, computer-controlled system has come on to help your vehicle continue to go in the direction in which you're steering. This stability enhancement system activates when the computer senses that your vehicle is just starting to spin, as it might if you hit a patch of ice or other slippery spot on the road. When the system is on, you may hear a noise or feel a vibration in the brake pedal. This is normal.

When the STABILITRAK ACTIVE message is on, you should continue to steer in the direction you want to go. The system is designed to help you in bad weather or other difficult driving situations by making the most of whatever road conditions will permit. If the STABILITRAK ACTIVE message comes on, you'll know that something has caused your vehicle to start to spin, so you should consider slowing down. A single chime will also sound when this message is displayed.

STABILITRAK READY: If you receive this message and hear a chime, the system has completed the functional check of the Stabilitrak® System.

STABILITRAK WARMING: When you first start your vehicle and drive away, especially during cold winter weather, the STABILITRAK WARMING message may be displayed in the DIC along with a chime and the traction control warning light. This is normal. You can acknowledge this message by pressing the RESET button. The Stabilitrak® performance is affected until the STABILITRAK READY message is displayed in the DIC.

SVC TIRE MONITOR: If this message comes on, a part on the Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) is not working properly. If you drive your vehicle while any of the four sensors are missing or inoperable, the warning will come on in approximately 10 minutes. If all four sensors are missing, the warning will come on in approximately 15 to 20 minutes. (All the sensors would be missing, for example, if you put different wheels on your vehicle without transferring the sensors.) If the warning comes on and stays on, there may be a problem with the TPM. See your dealer.

TOO COLD TO MOVE TOP: This message will display when the retractable hardtop button is pressed and the hardtop pump motor temperature is below -4°F (-20°C). Wait for the hardtop pump motor to warm up before using the retractable hardtop.

TOP INOP – VALET ON: This message will display when the retractable hardtop button is pressed and the valet switch is on. Turn off the valet switch before using the retractable hardtop.

TOP INOP OUT OF PARK: This message will display if the retractable hardtop button is pressed while the vehicle is not in PARK (P).

TOP MOTOR OVER TEMP: This message will display when the retractable hardtop button is pressed and the hardtop pump motor temperature is over 185°F (85°C). Wait for the hardtop pump motor to cool down before using the retractable hardtop.

TOP NOT SECURE: This message will display when the retractable hardtop button is released before the top open or close operation is complete. Press and hold the retractable hardtop button to fully open or close the top.

TRAC SYSTEM ACTIVE: When your traction control system is limiting wheel spin, the TRACTION SYSTEM ACTIVE message will be displayed. Slippery road conditions may exist if this message is displayed, so adjust your driving accordingly. This message will stay on for a few seconds after the traction control system stops limited wheel spin.

TRAC/STABILITRAK OFF: This message indicates that both the Traction Control System (TCS) and Stabilitrak® are off. The message will remain until RESET is pressed or the systems are turned on again.

TRAC/STABILITRAK ON: This message indicates that both the Traction Control System (TCS) and the Stabilitrak® are on.

TRACTION SYSTEM OFF: This message indicates that the Traction Control System (TCS) is off but Stabilitrak® remains on.

TRACTION SYSTEM ON: This message indicates that the Traction Control System (TCS) is on, but Stabilitrak® is off.

TRUNK AJAR: This message indicates that the trunk is open while the vehicle is running and not in PARK (P).

WAIT FOR STABILITRAK: This message will be displayed after driving 19 mph (30 km/h) for 10 seconds if the steering is not centered. Stabilitrak® is not available until the steering centers itself and the STABILITRAK READY message is displayed in the DIC.

Other Messages

Here are more messages that you can receive on your Driver Information Center (DIC). To acknowledge a message and read another message that may have come on at the same time, press the RESET button.

- 1st GEAR
- 2nd GEAR
- 3rd GEAR
- 4th GEAR
- 5th GEAR
- ACCESSORY MODE ACTIVE
- CHANGE OIL SOON

  (See “GM Oil Life System™” under *Engine Oil on page 5-13*.)
- FOB BATTERY LOW
- HIGH TIRE PRESS LF
- HIGH TIRE PRESS RF
- HIGH TIRE PRESS LR
- HIGH TIRE PRESS RR
- INTRUSION SENSOR OFF
- INTRUSION SENSOR ON
- KNOWN FOB
- LEFT FRONT TIRE FLAT MAX SPD 55, REDUCED HNDLG
- LEFT REAR TIRE FLAT MAX SPD 55, REDUCED HNDLG
- LOW TIRE PRESS LF
- LOW TIRE PRESS RF
- LOW TIRE PRESS LR
- LOW TIRE PRESS RR
- MAX # FOBS LEARNED
- NO FOB, OFF OR RUN?
- NO FOBS DETECTED
- OFF-ACC TO LEARN
- READY FOR FOB #X
- RIGHT FRT TIRE FLAT MAX SPD 55, REDUCED HNDLG
- RIGHT REAR TIRE FLAT MAX SPD 55, REDUCED HNDLG
- WAIT XX MINUTES

DIC Vehicle Personalization

Your vehicle is equipped with personalization capabilities that allows you to program certain features to a preferred setting for up to two drivers.

The current driver's preferences are recalled when one of the following occurs:

- The lock or unlock button on the keyless access transmitter is pressed.
- The appropriate memory button, 1 or 2, located on the driver s seat is pressed.
- A valid keyless access transmitter is detected upon opening the driver door.

Feature Programming

To change feature preferences, make sure the vehicle is running and in PARK (P). Press the OPTIONS button and the DIC will display the current driver for a few seconds, then display the first personalization menu item. You can now use the OPTIONS button to change the setting of the displayed feature. Press the top or bottom of the information button to scroll up or down the list of features. When you get to a feature you want to change, press the OPTIONS button again. When you are finished, press the RESET button to exit the personalization menu. If no button is pressed within 45 seconds, the DIC will exit the personalization menu.

The following are DIC options that will be available in the personalization menu.

Auto Recall

This feature allows the steering column, outside mirrors and the driver's seat to automatically move to the current driver's set position when the engine starts. The DIC will display AUTO RECALL OFF or AUTO RECALL ON. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

Auto Exit Recall

This feature allows the steering column and driver's seat to automatically move to the current driver's exit position when one of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is turned off or in RAP or ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is turned off or in RAP and the unlock button on the Keyless Access transmitter is pressed.

The DIC will display AUTO EXIT RECALL OFF or AUTO EXIT RECALL ON. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

Approach Lights

This feature activates the parking lamps, front fog lamps and back-up lamps during low light periods when the unlock button on the keyless access transmitter is pressed, both doors are closed and the vehicle is off or in RAP. The lamps remain on for 20 seconds or until a door is opened, the lock button on the keyless access transmitter is pressed or the vehicle is no longer off or in RAP.

The DIC will display APPROACH LIGHTS OFF or APPROACH LIGHTS ON. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

Exit Lights

This feature activates the parking lamps and front fog lamps for 15, 30 or 90 seconds. This will occur when the vehicle is off or in RAP and the headlamps are on due to the automatic headlamp system. The parking lamps and front fog lamps will remain on until the driver selected time period expires, the exterior lamp control is activated or the vehicle is no longer off or in RAP.

The DIC will display EXIT LIGHTS OFF, EXIT LIGHTS - 15 SEC, EXIT LIGHTS - 30 SEC or EXIT LIGHTS - 90 SEC. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

Flash at Unlock

This feature activates the front and rear turn signals for two short flashes when the unlock or trunk button on the keyless access transmitter is pressed or when OnStar® unlocks the doors. This will only occur when the vehicle is off.

The DIC will display NO FLASH AT UNLOCK or FLASH AT UNLOCK. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

Flash at Lock

This feature activates the front and rear turn signals for one long flash when the lock button on the keyless access transmitter is pressed or when OnStar® locks the doors. This will only occur when the vehicle is off. If the lock button is pressed again within five seconds, the horn will sound regardless of which setting you have selected.

The DIC will display NO FLASH AT LOCK or FLASH AT LOCK. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

FOB Reminder

This feature sounds the horn three times when the driver door is closed and there is a keyless access transmitter inside the interior of the vehicle. This will only occur when the vehicle is off.

The DIC will display FOB REMINDER OFF or FOB REMINDER HORN. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

Passive Locking

This feature automatically locks the doors when:

- no keyless access transmitter is in the vehicle while closing either door, resulting in both doors being closed,
- the vehicle is off, and
- both doors have been closed for five seconds.

This feature may be temporarily disabled by pressing the unlock button on the door while the door is open. Passive locking will then remain disabled until the lock button on the door is pressed or the vehicle is no longer off.

You can also select to have the horn sound once when the passive lock occurs.

The DIC will display PASSIVE LOCKING OFF, SILENT PASSIVE LOCK or HORN AT PASSIVE LOCK. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

Auto Lock

This feature automatically locks the doors when the one of the following occurs:

- The shift lever is moved from PARK (P) while both doors are closed and the engine is running.
- The shift lever is not in PARK (P), the brake pedal is pressed and either door is closed, resulting in both doors being closed, then the brake pedal is released.
- The shift lever is not in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) and the brake pedal is not pressed, either door is closed resulting in both doors being closed and the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds about 3 mph (5 km/h).

The DIC will display AUTO LOCK OFF or AUTO LOCK ON. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

Auto Unlock

This feature automatically unlocks either the driver's door or both doors, depending on the setting, when the shift lever is moved to PARK (P). This feature is only available when the auto lock feature is set to AUTO LOCK ON.

The DIC will display AUTO UNLOCK OFF, AUTO UNLOCK DRIVER or AUTO UNLOCK BOTH. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

Park Assist

This feature tilts the passenger's side mirror downward when the shifter is moved to REVERSE (R). This can help you to see the curb while backing up. If you adjust the mirror while in REVERSE (R), the new position will be saved as the park assist position.

The DIC will display PARK ASSIST OFF or PARK ASSIST ON.

Language

This feature allows you to select the language the DIC, and Head-Up Display (HUD) if equipped, uses to display messages.

The DIC will display ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE or SPANISH. Press the OPTIONS button to change the setting.

If you become stuck in a language that you don't understand, hold the OPTIONS and RESET button for five seconds. The DIC will scroll through all available languages for as long as the buttons are held. Each language option will display in its own language. For example, English will be displayed as ENGLISH, Spanish as ESPANOL, etc. When the desired language is available, release the buttons and the DIC will set to this language.

Trip Computer

Oil Life Indicator

This feature lets you know when to change the engine oil. It's based on the engine oil temperatures and your driving patterns.

To see the display, press the information button several times until OIL LIFE appears. If you see 99% OIL LIFE, 99 percent of your current oil life remains.

The DIC may display a CHANGE OIL NOW message. For more information, see *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4*. If you see CHANGE OIL NOW, it means the oil life is gone and you should change the oil right away. The system doesn't check how much oil you have, so you'll still have to check for that. To see how, see *Engine Oil on page 5-13*.

When the oil is changed, you'll need to reset the system. See *Engine Oil on page 5-13*. Always keep a written record of the mileage and date when you changed your oil.

Audio System(s)

Notice: **Before you add any sound equipment to your vehicle – like a tape player, CB radio, mobile telephone or two-way radio – be sure you can add what you want. If you can, it's very important to do it properly. Added sound equipment may interfere with the operation of your vehicle's engine, radio or other systems, and even damage them. Your vehicle's systems may interfere with the operation of sound equipment that has been added improperly.**

So, before adding sound equipment, check with your dealer and be sure to check federal rules covering mobile radio and telephone units.

Your audio system has been designed to operate easily and to give years of listening pleasure. You will get the most enjoyment out of it if you acquaint yourself with it first. Figure out which radio you have in your vehicle, find out what your audio system can do and how to operate all of its controls to be sure you're getting the most out of the advanced engineering that went into it.

Your vehicle has a feature called Retained Accessory Power (RAP). With RAP, you can play your audio system even after the ignition is turned off. See "Retained Accessory Power (RAP)" under *Ignition Positions on page 2-19*.

Navigation/Radio System

Navigation/Radio Display and Controls

The display screen is located in the center of the instrument panel. There are “hard” buttons and a touch sensitive screen.

Your vehicle is equipped with an AM-FM radio navigation system that includes digital signal processing (DSP), radio data system (RDS) with program type selections (PTY) that will seek out the kind of music you want to listen to. The radio system can also communicate with your navigation system to broadcast announcements on traffic, weather, and emergency alert communications. For information on how to use this system, see the “Navigation System” manual.

Radio Personalization with Home and Away Feature

If DRIVER 1 (HOME or AWAY) PRESETS or DRIVER 2 (HOME or AWAY) PRESETS appears in the display when the radio is first turned on, your vehicle is equipped with this feature.

This feature allows the driver to return to the last used audio source (radio, cassette, or CD) using the remote keyless entry transmitter. This feature can also store and recall AM and FM presets, volume, tone, and the last selected radio station. The number on the back of each transmitter (1 or 2) corresponds to driver 1 or 2. If transmitter 1 is used to enter the vehicle, the last used audio source and/or settings set by driver 1 will be recalled. If transmitter 2 is used to enter the vehicle, the last used audio source and/or settings set by driver 2 will be recalled. The settings can also be recalled by pressing the MEMORY seat buttons 1 or 2 located on the driver’s door.

Your radio can store home and away presets. Home and away presets allow you to use one set of preset radio settings in the area where you live, and another set when you go out of town. You will not need to reprogram your presets every time you travel. With the radio off and the time displayed, use fast forward and reverse to select home or away presets.

To select the away presets, press and hold FF for five seconds until you hear a beep. The next time the radio comes on, the away presets will be active.
To select the home presets, press and hold RW for five seconds until you hear a beep. The next time the radio comes on, the home presets will be active.

When battery power is removed and later applied, you will not have to reset your home radio presets because the radio remembers them. However, you will have to reset your away radio presets.

Theft-Deterrent Feature

THEFTLOCK® is designed to discourage theft of your radio. Your vehicle has a “built in” theft-deterrent feature on each radio that is automatic – there is no programming required. The radio in your vehicle cannot be used in any other vehicle. When the radio was originally installed in your vehicle at the factory, it stored the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). Each time the ignition is turned on, the VIN is verified. If the vehicle’s VIN does not match the VIN stored in the radio, THEFTLOCK® will be activated and the audio system will not play. If the radio is removed from your vehicle, the original VIN in the radio can be used to trace the radio back to your vehicle.

Audio Steering Wheel Controls

Some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel. They include the following:

(Voice Recognition): See “OnStar® Steering Wheel Controls” under *OnStar® System on page 2-35* for more information.

SRCE (Source): Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, and AM, and XM1 and XM2 (48 contiguous US states, if equipped), and to switch between radio, CD, and DVD.

Understanding Radio Reception

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range, however, can cause stations to interfere with each other. AM can pick up noise from things like storms and power lines. Try reducing the treble to reduce this noise.

FM Stereo

FM stereo will give you the best sound, but FM signals will reach only about 10 to 40 miles (16 to 65 km). Tall buildings or hills can interfere with FM signals, causing the sound to come and go.

XM™ Satellite Radio Service (48 Contiguous US States)

XM™ Satellite Radio Service gives you digital radio reception from coast to coast. Just as with FM, tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to come and go. Your radio may display NO XM SIGNAL to indicate interference.

Cellular Phone Usage

Cellular phone usage may cause interference with your vehicle's radio. This interference may occur when making or receiving phone calls, charging the phone's battery, or simply having the phone on. This interference is described as an increased level of static while listening to the radio. If you notice static while listening to the radio, unplug the cellular phone and turn it off.

Care of Your CDs

Handle CDs carefully. Store them in their original cases or other protective cases and away from direct sunlight and dust. If the surface of a CD is soiled, dampen a clean, soft cloth in a mild, neutral detergent solution and clean it, wiping from the center to the edge.

Be sure never to touch the side without writing when handling CDs. Pick up CDs by grasping the outer edges or the edge of the hole and the outer edge.

Care of Your CD Player

The use of CD lens cleaners for CDs is not advised, due to the risk of contaminating the lens of the CD optics with lubricants internal to the CD mechanism.

Diversity Antenna System

Your AM-FM antennas are located in the windshield and rear window. Be sure that the inside surfaces of the windshield and rear window are not scratched and that the lines on the glass are not damaged. If the inside surfaces are damaged, they could interfere with radio reception. Also, for proper radio reception, the antenna connector located on the passenger's side top corner of the windshield and the antenna connector located on the driver's side top corner of the rear window need to be properly attached to the buttons on the glass.

Notice: **Do not apply aftermarket glass tinting with metallic film. The metallic film in some tinting materials will interfere with or distort the incoming radio reception. Any damage caused to your backglass antenna due to metallic tinting materials will not be covered by your warranty.**

Notice: **Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect your radio's ability to pickup stations clearly. The repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.**

If, when you turn on your rear window defogger, you hear static on your radio station, it could mean that a defogger grid line has been damaged. If this is true, the grid line must be repaired.

If you choose to add an aftermarket cellular telephone to your vehicle, and the antenna needs to be attached to the glass, be sure that you do not damage the grid lines for the AM-FM antennas or place the cellular telephone antenna over the grid lines.

XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System

Your XM™ Satellite Radio antenna is located on the trunk of your vehicle. Keep this antenna clear of snow and ice build up for clear radio reception.

Section 4 Driving Your Vehicle

Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle 4-2
Defensive Driving 4-2
Drunken Driving 4-2
Control of a Vehicle 4-5
Braking 4-6
Traction Control System (TCS) 4-9
Magnetic Ride Control 4-10
Limited-Slip Rear Axle 4-10
Stabilitrak® System 4-11
Steering 4-12
Off-Road Recovery 4-15
Passing 4-15
Loss of Control 4-16
Driving at Night 4-18
Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads 4-20
City Driving 4-23
Freeway Driving 4-24
Before Leaving on a Long Trip 4-25
Highway Hypnosis 4-26
Hill and Mountain Roads 4-26
Winter Driving 4-28
If You Are Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow 4-31
Towing 4-32
Towing Your Vehicle 4-32
Recreational Vehicle Towing 4-32
Loading Your Vehicle 4-32
Loading Your Vehicle 4-35
Loading Your Vehicle 4-36
Towing a Trailer 4-37

Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle

Defensive Driving

The best advice anyone can give about driving is: Drive defensively.

Please start with a very important safety device in your vehicle: Buckle up. See *Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone on page 1-4*.

Defensive driving really means “be ready for anything.” On city streets, rural roads or freeways, it means “always expect the unexpected.”

Assume that pedestrians or other drivers are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do. Be ready for their mistakes.

Rear-end collisions are about the most preventable of accidents. Yet they are common. Allow enough following distance. It is the best defensive driving maneuver, in both city and rural driving. You never know when the vehicle in front of you is going to brake or turn suddenly.

Defensive driving requires that a driver concentrate on the driving task. Anything that distracts from the driving task — such as concentrating on a cellular telephone call, reading, or reaching for something on the floor — makes proper defensive driving more difficult and can even cause a collision, with resulting injury. Ask a passenger to help do things like this, or pull off the road in a safe place to do them yourself. These simple defensive driving techniques could save your life.

Drunken Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a national tragedy. It is the number one contributor to the highway death toll, claiming thousands of victims every year.

Alcohol affects four things that anyone needs to drive a vehicle:

- Judgment
- Muscular Coordination
- Vision
- Attentiveness.

Police records show that almost half of all motor vehicle-related deaths involve alcohol. In most cases, these deaths are the result of someone who was drinking and driving. In recent years, more than 16,000 annual motor vehicle-related deaths have been associated with the use of alcohol, with more than 300,000 people injured.

Many adults — by some estimates, nearly half the adult population — choose never to drink alcohol, so they never drive after drinking. For persons under 21, it is against the law in every U.S. state to drink alcohol. There are good medical, psychological and developmental reasons for these laws.

The obvious way to eliminate the leading highway safety problem is for people never to drink alcohol and then drive. But what if people do? How much is “too much” if someone plans to drive? It is a lot less than many might think. Although it depends on each person and situation, here is some general information on the problem.

The Blood Alcohol Concentration (BAC) of someone who is drinking depends upon four things:

- The amount of alcohol consumed
- The drinker’s body weight
- The amount of food that is consumed before and during drinking
- The length of time it has taken the drinker to consume the alcohol.

According to the American Medical Association, a 180 lb (82 kg) person who drinks three 12 ounce (355 ml) bottles of beer in an hour will end up with a BAC of about 0.06 percent. The person would reach the same BAC by drinking three 4 ounce (120 ml) glasses of wine or three mixed drinks if each had 1-1/2 ounces (45 ml) of liquors like whiskey, gin or vodka.

It is the amount of alcohol that counts. For example, if the same person drank three double martinis (3 ounces or 90 ml of liquor each) within an hour, the person’s BAC would be close to 0.12 percent. A person who consumes food just before or during drinking will have a somewhat lower BAC level.

There is a gender difference, too. Women generally have a lower relative percentage of body water than men. Since alcohol is carried in body water, this means that a woman generally will reach a higher BAC level than a man of her same body weight will when each has the same number of drinks.

The law in an increasing number of U.S. states, and throughout Canada, sets the legal limit at 0.08 percent. In some other countries, the limit is even lower. For example, it is 0.05 percent in both France and Germany. The BAC limit for all commercial drivers in the United States is 0.04 percent.

The BAC will be over 0.10 percent after three to six drinks (in one hour). Of course, as we have seen, it depends on how much alcohol is in the drinks, and how quickly the person drinks them.

But the ability to drive is affected well below a BAC of 0.10 percent. Research shows that the driving skills of many people are impaired at a BAC approaching 0.05 percent, and that the effects are worse at night. All drivers are impaired at BAC levels above 0.05 percent. Statistics show that the chance of being in a collision increases sharply for drivers who have a BAC of 0.05 percent or above. A driver with a BAC level of 0.06 percent has doubled his or her chance of having a collision. At a BAC level of 0.10 percent, the chance of this driver having a collision is 12 times greater; at a level of 0.15 percent, the chance is 25 times greater!

The body takes about an hour to rid itself of the alcohol in one drink. No amount of coffee or number of cold showers will speed that up. “I will be careful” is not the right answer. What if there is an emergency, a need to take sudden action, as when a child darts into the street? A person with even a moderate BAC might not be able to react quickly enough to avoid the collision.

There is something else about drinking and driving that many people do not know. Medical research shows that alcohol in a person's system can make crash injuries worse, especially injuries to the brain, spinal cord or heart. This means that when anyone who has been drinking — driver or passenger — is in a crash, that person's chance of being killed or permanently disabled is higher than if the person had not been drinking.

⚠ CAUTION:

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking. Please do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Control of a Vehicle

You have three systems that make your vehicle go where you want it to go. They are the brakes, the steering and the accelerator. All three systems have to do their work at the places where the tires meet the road.

Sometimes, as when you are driving on snow or ice, it is easy to ask more of those control systems than the tires and road can provide. That means you can lose control of your vehicle. Also see *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 4-9* and *Stabilitrak® System on page 4-11*.

Braking

Braking action involves *perception time* and *reaction time.*

First, you have to decide to push on the brake pedal. That is *perception time.* Then you have to bring up your foot and do it. That is *reaction time.*

Average *reaction time* is about 3/4 of a second. But that is only an average. It might be less with one driver and as long as two or three seconds or more with another. Age, physical condition, alertness, coordination and eyesight all play a part. So do alcohol, drugs and frustration. But even in 3/4 of a second, a vehicle moving at 60 mph (100 km/h) travels 66 feet (20 m). That could be a lot of distance in an emergency, so keeping enough space between your vehicle and others is important.

And, of course, actual stopping distances vary greatly with the surface of the road (whether it is pavement or gravel); the condition of the road (wet, dry, icy); tire tread; the condition of your brakes; the weight of the vehicle and the amount of brake force applied.

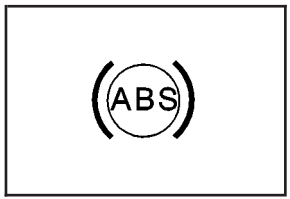
Avoid needless heavy braking. Some people drive in spurts — heavy acceleration followed by heavy braking — rather than keeping pace with traffic. This is a mistake. Your brakes may not have time to cool between hard stops. Your brakes will wear out much faster if you do a lot of heavy braking. If you keep pace with the traffic and allow realistic following distances, you will eliminate a lot of unnecessary braking. That means better braking and longer brake life.

If your engine ever stops while you are driving, brake normally but do not pump your brakes. If you do, the pedal may get harder to push down. If your engine stops, you will still have some power brake assist. But you will use it when you brake. Once the power assist is used up, it may take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

Your vehicle has anti-lock brakes. ABS is an advanced electronic braking system that will help prevent a braking skid.

When you start your engine and begin to drive away, your anti-lock brake system will check itself. You may hear a momentary motor or clicking noise while this test is going on, and you may even notice that your brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.



If there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system, this warning light will stay on. See *Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light on page 3-48*.

Let us say the road is wet and you are driving safely. Suddenly, an animal jumps out in front of you. You slam on the brakes and continue braking. Here is what happens with ABS:

A computer senses that wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

The anti-lock system can change the brake pressure faster than any driver could. The computer is programmed to make the most of available tire and road conditions. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As you brake, your computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: Anti-lock does not change the time you need to get your foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, you will not have time to apply your brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even though you have anti-lock brakes.

Using Anti-Lock

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let anti-lock work for you. You may hear a motor or clicking noise and feel the brake pedal move a little during a stop, but this is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

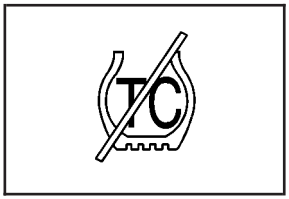
With anti-lock, you can steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help you more than even the very best braking.

Traction Control System (TCS)

Your vehicle has a traction control system that limits wheel spin. This is especially useful in slippery road conditions. The system operates only if it senses that one or both of the rear wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, the system works the rear brakes and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

The TRAC SYSTEM ACTIVE message will display on the Driver Information Center (DIC) when the traction control system is limiting wheel spin. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59*. You may feel or hear the system working, but this is normal.

If your vehicle is in cruise control when the traction control system begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, you may reengage the cruise control. See “Cruise Control” under *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 3-7*.



This warning light will come on to let you know if there’s a problem with your traction control system.

See *Traction Control System (TCS) Warning Light on page 3-48*. When this warning light is on, the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly.

The traction control system automatically comes on whenever you start your vehicle. To limit wheel spin, especially in slippery road conditions, you should always leave the system on. But you can turn the traction control system off if you ever need to. You should turn the system off if your vehicle ever gets stuck in sand, mud or snow and rocking the vehicle is required. See “Rocking Your Vehicle To Get It Out” under *If You Are Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow on page 4-31*.

To turn the system off, press the traction control button located on the center console.

The TRACTION SYSTEM-OFF message will display on the DIC and the traction control system warning light will come on. If the system is limiting wheel spin when you press the button, the TRACTION SYSTEM-OFF message will display – but the system won't turn off right away. It will wait until there's no longer a current need to limit wheel spin.

You can turn the system back on at any time by pressing the button again. The TRACTION SYSTEM-ON message should display briefly on the Driver Information Center.

Magnetic Ride Control

Magnetic Ride Control automatically adjusts the ride of your vehicle. Automatic ride control is achieved through a computer used to control and monitor the suspension system. The controller receives input from various sensors to determine the proper system response. If the controller detects a problem within the system, the DIC will display a SERVICE RIDE CONTROL message. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information. See your dealer for service.

Limited-Slip Rear Axle

Your limited-slip rear axle can give you additional traction on snow, mud, ice, sand or gravel. It works like a standard axle most of the time, but when one of the rear wheels has no traction and the other does, this feature will allow the wheel with traction to move the vehicle.

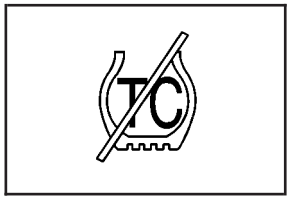
Stabilitrak® System

The Stabilitrak® System is a computer controlled system that helps the driver maintain directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. This is accomplished by selectively applying any one of the vehicle's brakes.

When you first start your vehicle and begin to drive away (6 mph (10 km/h)), especially during cold weather, the message STABILITRAK WARMING may be displayed in the Driver Information Center (DIC), the instrument cluster light will be on, and a chime will sound. This is normal. You can acknowledge this message by pressing the RESET button. The Stabilitrak® System performance is affected until the message, STABILITRAK READY, is displayed in the DIC.

The WAIT FOR STABILITRAK message may be displayed in the DIC after exceeding 19 mph (30 km/h) for 10 seconds if the steering is not centered. The system is off until the STABILITRAK ACTIVE message is displayed.

The STABILITRAK ACTIVE message will come on when the system is operating. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information. You may also feel or hear the system working. This is normal.



The instrument cluster light will come on and a chime will sound to let you know if there is a problem with the system.

The SERVICE STABILITRAK message will also be displayed. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for more information.

When this light and the SERVICE STABILITRAK message are on, the system is not operational. Adjust your driving accordingly.

The system comes on automatically whenever you start your vehicle. To help maintain directional control of the vehicle, you should always leave the system on. You can turn the system off if you ever need to. If you turn the STABILITRAK® System off, the Traction Control System will also be turned off. Adjust your driving accordingly.

To turn the system off, press and hold the traction control button on the console for five seconds with the vehicle stopped. You can turn the system back on at any time by pressing the button.

The DIC will display the appropriate message when you push the button, either TRAC/STABILITRAK ON or TRAC/STABILITRAK OFF.

Steering

Power Steering

If you lose power steering assist because the engine stops or the system is not functioning, you can steer but it will take much more effort.

Magnetic Speed Variable Assist Steering

Your vehicle is equipped with a steering system that continuously adjusts the effort you feel when steering at all vehicle speeds. It provides ease when parking, yet a firm, solid feel at highway speeds.

Steering Tips

Driving on Curves

It is important to take curves at a reasonable speed.

A lot of the “driver lost control” accidents mentioned on the news happen on curves. Here is why:

Experienced driver or beginner, each of us is subject to the same laws of physics when driving on curves. The traction of the tires against the road surface makes it possible for the vehicle to change its path when you turn the front wheels. If there is no traction, inertia will keep the vehicle going in the same direction. If you have ever tried to steer a vehicle on wet ice, you will understand this.

The traction you can get in a curve depends on the condition of your tires and the road surface, the angle at which the curve is banked, and your speed. While you are in a curve, speed is the one factor you can control.

Suppose you are steering through a sharp curve. Then you suddenly accelerate. Both control systems — steering and acceleration — have to do their work where the tires meet the road. Adding the sudden acceleration can demand too much of those places. You can lose control. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 4-9*.

What should you do if this ever happens? Ease up on the accelerator pedal, steer the vehicle the way you want it to go, and slow down.

Speed limit signs near curves warn that you should adjust your speed. Of course, the posted speeds are based on good weather and road conditions. Under less favorable conditions you will want to go slower.

If you need to reduce your speed as you approach a curve, do it before you enter the curve, while your front wheels are straight ahead.

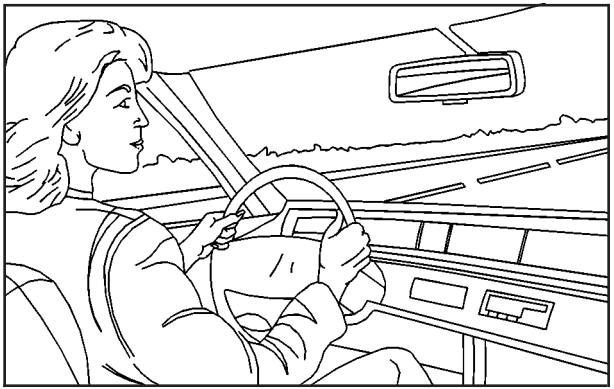
Try to adjust your speed so you can “drive” through the curve. Maintain a reasonable, steady speed. Wait to accelerate until you are out of the curve, and then accelerate gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

There are times when steering can be more effective than braking. For example, you come over a hill and find a truck stopped in your lane, or a car suddenly pulls out from nowhere, or a child darts out from between parked cars and stops right in front of you. You can avoid these problems by braking — if you can stop in time. But sometimes you can not; there is not room. That is the time for evasive action — steering around the problem.

Your vehicle can perform very well in emergencies like these. First apply your brakes.

See *Braking on page 4-6*. It is better to remove as much speed as you can from a possible collision. Then steer around the problem, to the left or right depending on the space available.

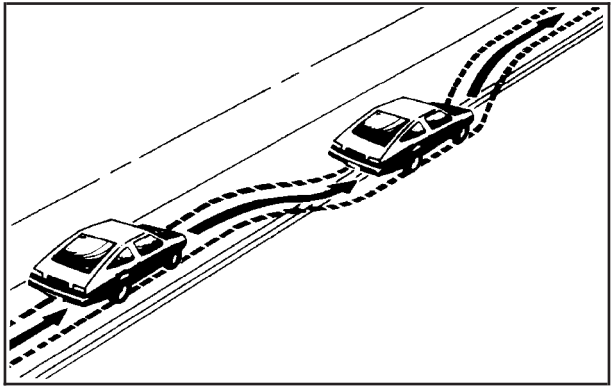


An emergency like this requires close attention and a quick decision. If you are holding the steering wheel at the recommended 9 and 3 o'clock positions, you can turn it a full 180 degrees very quickly without removing either hand. But you have to act fast, steer quickly, and just as quickly straighten the wheel once you have avoided the object.

The fact that such emergency situations are always possible is a good reason to practice defensive driving at all times and wear safety belts properly.

Off-Road Recovery

You may find that your right wheels have dropped off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while you're driving.



If the level of the shoulder is only slightly below the pavement, recovery should be fairly easy. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer so that your vehicle straddles the edge of the pavement. You can turn the steering wheel up to one-quarter turn until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge. Then turn your steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Passing

The driver of a vehicle about to pass another on a two-lane highway waits for just the right moment, accelerates, moves around the vehicle ahead, then goes back into the right lane again. A simple maneuver?

Not necessarily! Passing another vehicle on a two-lane highway is a potentially dangerous move, since the passing vehicle occupies the same lane as oncoming traffic for several seconds. A miscalculation, an error in judgment, or a brief surrender to frustration or anger can suddenly put the passing driver face to face with the worst of all traffic accidents — the head-on collision.

So here are some tips for passing:

- "Drive ahead." Look down the road, to the sides and to crossroads for situations that might affect your passing patterns. If you have any doubt whatsoever about making a successful pass, wait for a better time.
- Watch for traffic signs, pavement markings and lines. If you can see a sign up ahead that might indicate a turn or an intersection, delay your pass. A broken center line usually indicates it is all right to pass (providing the road ahead is clear). Never cross a solid line on your side of the lane or a double solid line, even if the road seems empty of approaching traffic.

- Do not get too close to the vehicle you want to pass while you are awaiting an opportunity. For one thing, following too closely reduces your area of vision, especially if you are following a larger vehicle. Also, you will not have adequate space if the vehicle ahead suddenly slows or stops. Keep back a reasonable distance.
- When it looks like a chance to pass is coming up, start to accelerate but stay in the right lane and do not get too close. Time your move so you will be increasing speed as the time comes to move into the other lane. If the way is clear to pass, you will have a “running start” that more than makes up for the distance you would lose by dropping back. And if something happens to cause you to cancel your pass, you need only slow down and drop back again and wait for another opportunity.
- If other vehicles are lined up to pass a slow vehicle, wait your turn. But take care that someone is not trying to pass you as you pull out to pass the slow vehicle. Remember to glance over your shoulder and check the blind spot.
- Check your mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and start your left lane change signal before moving out of the right lane to pass. When you are far enough ahead of the passed vehicle to see its front in your inside mirror, activate your right lane change signal and move back into the right lane. (Remember that your right outside mirror is convex. The vehicle you just passed may seem to be farther away from you than it really is.)
- Try not to pass more than one vehicle at a time on two-lane roads. Reconsider before passing the next vehicle.
- Do not overtake a slowly moving vehicle too rapidly. Even though the brake lamps are not flashing, it may be slowing down or starting to turn.
- If you are being passed, make it easy for the following driver to get ahead of you. Perhaps you can ease a little to the right.

Loss of Control

Let us review what driving experts say about what happens when the three control systems (brakes, steering and acceleration) do not have enough friction where the tires meet the road to do what the driver has asked.

In any emergency, do not give up. Keep trying to steer and constantly seek an escape route or area of less danger.

Skidding

In a skid, a driver can lose control of the vehicle. Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not “overdriving” those conditions. But skids are always possible.

The three types of skids correspond to your vehicle’s three control systems. In the braking skid, your wheels are not rolling. In the steering or cornering skid, too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force. And in the acceleration skid, too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

A cornering skid is best handled by easing your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Remember: Any traction control system helps avoid only the acceleration skid. If your TCS system is off, then an acceleration skid is also best handled by easing your foot off the accelerator pedal.

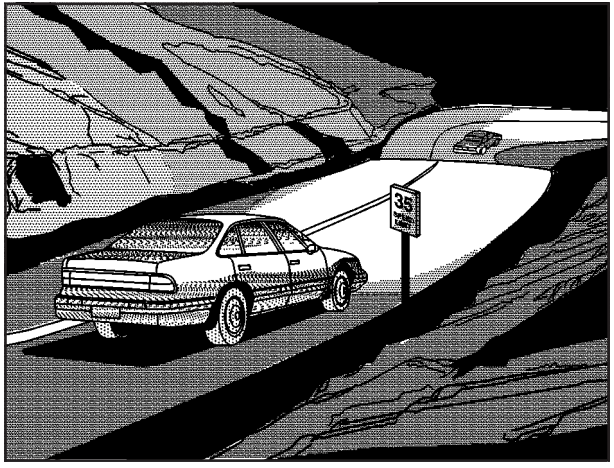
If your vehicle starts to slide, ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and quickly steer the way you want the vehicle to go. If you start steering quickly enough, your vehicle may straighten out. Always be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

Of course, traction is reduced when water, snow, ice, gravel or other material is on the road. For safety, you will want to slow down and adjust your driving to these conditions. It is important to slow down on slippery surfaces because stopping distance will be longer and vehicle control more limited.

While driving on a surface with reduced traction, try your best to avoid sudden steering, acceleration or braking (including engine braking by shifting to a lower gear). Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide. You may not realize the surface is slippery until your vehicle is skidding. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice or packed snow on the road to make a “mirrored surface” — and slow down when you have any doubt.

Remember: Any anti-lock brake system (ABS) helps avoid only the braking skid.

Driving at Night



Night driving is more dangerous than day driving. One reason is that some drivers are likely to be impaired — by alcohol or drugs, with night vision problems, or by fatigue.

Here are some tips on night driving.

- Drive defensively.
- Do not drink and drive.
- Adjust your inside rearview mirror to reduce the glare from headlamps behind you.
- Since you can not see as well, you may need to slow down and keep more space between you and other vehicles.
- Slow down, especially on higher speed roads. Your headlamps can light up only so much road ahead.
- In remote areas, watch for animals.
- If you are tired, pull off the road in a safe place and rest.

No one can see as well at night as in the daytime. But as we get older these differences increase. A 50-year-old driver may require at least twice as much light to see the same thing at night as a 20-year-old.

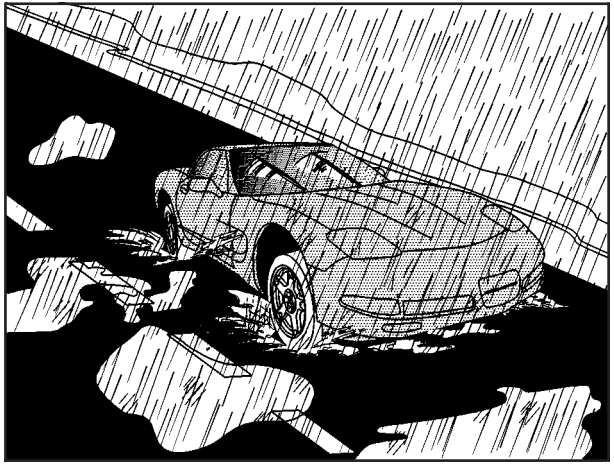
What you do in the daytime can also affect your night vision. For example, if you spend the day in bright sunshine you are wise to wear sunglasses. Your eyes will have less trouble adjusting to night. But if you are driving, do not wear sunglasses at night. They may cut down on glare from headlamps, but they also make a lot of things invisible.

You can be temporarily blinded by approaching headlamps. It can take a second or two, or even several seconds, for your eyes to readjust to the dark. When you are faced with severe glare (as from a driver who does not lower the high beams, or a vehicle with misaimed headlamps), slow down a little. Avoid staring directly into the approaching headlamps.

Keep your windshield and all the glass on your vehicle clean — inside and out. Glare at night is made much worse by dirt on the glass. Even the inside of the glass can build up a film caused by dust. Dirty glass makes lights dazzle and flash more than clean glass would, making the pupils of your eyes contract repeatedly.

Remember that your headlamps light up far less of a roadway when you are in a turn or curve. Keep your eyes moving; that way, it is easier to pick out dimly lighted objects. Just as your headlamps should be checked regularly for proper aim, so should your eyes be examined regularly. Some drivers suffer from night blindness — the inability to see in dim light — and are not even aware of it.

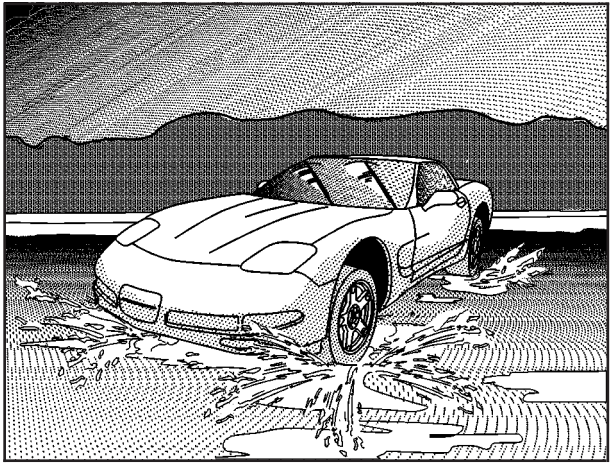
Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads



Rain and wet roads can mean driving trouble. On a wet road, you can not stop, accelerate or turn as well because your tire-to-road traction is not as good as on dry roads. And, if your tires do not have much tread left, you will get even less traction. It is always wise to go slower and be cautious if rain starts to fall while you are driving. The surface may get wet suddenly when your reflexes are tuned for driving on dry pavement.

The heavier the rain, the harder it is to see. Even if your windshield wiper blades are in good shape, a heavy rain can make it harder to see road signs and traffic signals, pavement markings, the edge of the road and even people walking.

It is wise to keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape and keep your windshield washer tank filled with washer fluid. Replace your windshield wiper inserts when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield, or when strips of rubber start to separate from the inserts.



Driving too fast through large water puddles or even going through some car washes can cause problems, too. The water may affect your brakes. Try to avoid puddles. But if you can not, try to slow down before you hit them.

⚠ CAUTION:

Wet brakes can cause accidents. They will not work as well in a quick stop and may cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.
After driving through a large puddle of water or a car wash, apply your brake pedal lightly until your brakes work normally.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. So much water can build up under your tires that they can actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When your vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

Hydroplaning does not happen often. But it can if your tires do not have much tread or if the pressure is one or more is low. It can happen if a lot of water is standing on the road. If you can see reflections from trees, telephone poles, or other vehicles, and raindrops “dimple” the water’s surface, there could be hydroplaning.

Hydroplaning usually happens at higher speeds. There just is not a hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when it is raining.

Driving Through Deep Standing Water

Notice: **If you drive too quickly through deep puddles or standing water, water can come in through your engine's air intake and badly damage your engine. Never drive through water that is slightly lower than the underbody of your vehicle. If you can not avoid deep puddles or standing water, drive through them very slowly.**

Driving Through Flowing Water

⚠ CAUTION:

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. If you try to drive through flowing water, as you might at a low water crossing, your vehicle can be carried away. As little as six inches of flowing water can carry away a

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

smaller vehicle. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warning signs, and otherwise be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Some Other Rainy Weather Tips

- Besides slowing down, allow some extra following distance. And be especially careful when you pass another vehicle. Allow yourself more clear room ahead, and be prepared to have your view restricted by road spray.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See *Tires on page 5-50*.

City Driving

One of the biggest problems with city streets is the amount of traffic on them. You will want to watch out for what the other drivers are doing and pay attention to traffic signals.

Here are ways to increase your safety in city driving:

- Know the best way to get to where you are going. Get a city map and plan your trip into an unknown part of the city just as you would for a cross-country trip.
- Try to use the freeways that rim and crisscross most large cities. You will save time and energy. See *Freeway Driving on page 4-24*.
- Treat a green light as a warning signal. A traffic light is there because the corner is busy enough to need it. When a light turns green, and just before you start to move, check both ways for vehicles that have not cleared the intersection or may be running the red light.

Freeway Driving

Mile for mile, freeways (also called thruways, parkways, expressways, turnpikes or superhighways) are the safest of all roads. But they have their own special rules.

The most important advice on freeway driving is: Keep up with traffic and keep to the right. Drive at the same speed most of the other drivers are driving. Too-fast or too-slow driving breaks a smooth traffic flow. Treat the left lane on a freeway as a passing lane.

At the entrance, there is usually a ramp that leads to the freeway. If you have a clear view of the freeway as you drive along the entrance ramp, you should begin to check traffic. Try to determine where you expect to blend with the flow. Try to merge into the gap at close to the prevailing speed. Switch on your turn signal, check your mirrors and glance over your shoulder as often as necessary. Try to blend smoothly with the traffic flow.

Once you are on the freeway, adjust your speed to the posted limit or to the prevailing rate if it is slower. Stay in the right lane unless you want to pass.

Before changing lanes, check your mirrors. Then use your turn signal.

Just before you leave the lane, glance quickly over your shoulder to make sure there is not another vehicle in your “blind” spot.

Once you are moving on the freeway, make certain you allow a reasonable following distance.

Expect to move slightly slower at night.

When you want to leave the freeway, move to the proper lane well in advance. If you miss your exit, do not, under any circumstances, stop and back up. Drive on to the next exit.

The exit ramp can be curved, sometimes quite sharply. The exit speed is usually posted. Reduce your speed according to your speedometer, not to your sense of motion. After driving for any distance at higher speeds, you may tend to think you are going slower than you actually are.

Before Leaving on a Long Trip

Make sure you are ready. Try to be well rested. If you must start when you are not fresh — such as after a day's work — do not plan to make too many miles that first part of the journey. Wear comfortable clothing and shoes you can easily drive in.

Is your vehicle ready for a long trip? If you keep it serviced and maintained, it is ready to go. If it needs service, have it done before starting out. Of course, you will find experienced and able service experts in GM dealerships all across North America. They will be ready and willing to help if you need it.

Here are some things you can check before a trip:

- *Windshield Washer Fluid:* Is the reservoir full? Are all windows clean inside and outside?
- *Wiper Blades:* Are they in good shape?
- *Fuel, Engine Oil, Other Fluids:* Have you checked all levels?
- *Lamps:* Are they all working? Are the lenses clean?
- *Tires:* They are vitally important to a safe, trouble-free trip. Is the tread good enough for long-distance driving? Are the tires all inflated to the recommended pressure?
- *Weather Forecasts:* What is the weather outlook along your route? Should you delay your trip a short time to avoid a major storm system?
- *Maps:* Do you have up-to-date maps?

Highway Hypnosis

Is there actually such a condition as “highway hypnosis”? Or is it just plain falling asleep at the wheel? Call it highway hypnosis, lack of awareness, or whatever.

There is something about an easy stretch of road with the same scenery, along with the hum of the tires on the road, the drone of the engine, and the rush of the wind against the vehicle that can make you sleepy. Do not let it happen to you! If it does, your vehicle can leave the road in *less than a second,* and you could crash and be injured.

What can you do about highway hypnosis? First, be aware that it can happen.

Then here are some tips:

- Make sure your vehicle is well ventilated, with a comfortably cool interior.
- Keep your eyes moving. Scan the road ahead and to the sides. Check your rearview mirrors and your instruments frequently.
- If you get sleepy, pull off the road into a rest, service or parking area and take a nap, get some exercise, or both. For safety, treat drowsiness on the highway as an emergency.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or mountains is different from driving in flat or rolling terrain.

If you drive regularly in steep country, or if you are planning to visit there, here are some tips that can make your trips safer and more enjoyable.

- Keep your vehicle in good shape. Check all fluid levels and also the brakes, tires, cooling system and transmission. These parts can work hard on mountain roads.

- Know how to go down hills. The most important thing to know is this: let your engine do some of the slowing down. Shift to a lower gear when you go down a steep or long hill.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you do not shift down, your brakes could get so hot that they would not work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Shift down to let your engine assist your brakes on a steep downhill slope.

⚠ CAUTION:

Coasting downhill in NEUTRAL (N) or with the ignition off is dangerous. Your brakes will have to do all the work of slowing down. They could get so hot that they would not work well.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Always have your engine running and your vehicle in gear when you go downhill.

- Know how to go uphill. You may want to shift down to a lower gear. The lower gears help cool your engine and transmission, and you can climb the hill better.
- Stay in your own lane when driving on two-lane roads in hills or mountains. Do not swing wide or cut across the center of the road. Drive at speeds that let you stay in your own lane.
- As you go over the top of a hill, be alert. There could be something in your lane, like a stalled car or an accident.
- You may see highway signs on mountains that warn of special problems. Examples are long grades, passing or no-passing zones, a falling rocks area or winding roads. Be alert to these and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Here are some tips for winter driving:

- Have your vehicle in good shape for winter.
- You may want to put winter emergency supplies in your vehicle.

Include an ice scraper, a small brush or broom, a supply of windshield washer fluid, a rag, some winter outer clothing, a small shovel, a flashlight, a red cloth and a couple of reflective warning triangles. And, if you will be driving under severe conditions, include a small bag of sand, a piece of old carpet or a couple of burlap bags to help provide traction. Be sure you properly secure these items in your vehicle.

Driving On Snow or Ice

Most of the time, those places where your tires meet the road probably have good traction.

However, if there is snow or ice between your tires and the road, you can have a very slippery situation. You will have a lot less traction or “grip” and will need to be very careful.

What is the worst time for this? “Wet ice.” Very cold snow or ice can be slick and hard to drive on. But wet ice can be even more trouble because it may offer the least traction of all. You can get wet ice when it is about freezing (32°F; 0°C) and freezing rain begins to fall. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until salt and sand crews can get there.

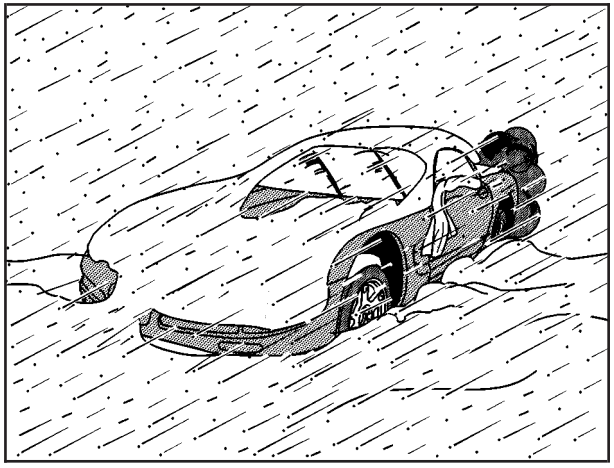
Whatever the condition — smooth ice, packed, blowing or loose snow — drive with caution.

Keep your traction control system on. It improves your ability to accelerate when driving on a slippery road. Even though your vehicle has the TCS system, you will want to slow down and adjust your driving to the road conditions. The Stabilitrak® System may also activate. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 4-9* and *Stabilitrak® System on page 4-11*.

Your anti-lock brakes improve your vehicle’s stability when you make a hard stop on a slippery road. Even though you have the anti-lock braking system, you will want to begin stopping sooner than you would on dry pavement. See *Braking on page 4-6*.

- Allow greater following distance on any slippery road.
- Watch for slippery spots. The road might be fine until you hit a spot that is covered with ice. On an otherwise clear road, ice patches may appear in shaded areas where the sun can not reach: around clumps of trees, behind buildings or under bridges. Sometimes the surface of a curve or an overpass may remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. If you see a patch of ice ahead of you, brake before you are on it. Try not to brake while you are actually on the ice, and avoid sudden steering maneuvers.

If You Are Caught in a Blizzard



If you are stopped by heavy snow, you could be in a serious situation. You should probably stay with your vehicle unless you know for sure that you are near help and you can hike through the snow. Here are some things to do to summon help and keep yourself and your passengers safe:

- Turn on your hazard flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to your vehicle to alert police that you have been stopped by the snow.
- Put on extra clothing or wrap a blanket around you. If you have no blankets or extra clothing, make body insulators from newspapers, burlap bags, rags, floor mats — anything you can wrap around yourself or tuck under your clothing to keep warm.

You can run the engine to keep warm, but be careful.

⚠ CAUTION:

Snow can trap exhaust gases under your vehicle. This can cause deadly CO (carbon monoxide) gas to get inside. CO could overcome you and kill you. You can not see it or smell it, so you might not know it is in your vehicle. Clear away snow from around the base of your vehicle, especially any that is blocking your exhaust pipe. And check around again from time to time to be sure snow does not collect there.

Open a window just a little on the side of the vehicle that is away from the wind. This will help keep CO out.

Run your engine only as long as you must. This saves fuel. When you run the engine, make it go a little faster than just idle. That is, push the accelerator slightly. This uses less fuel for the heat that you get and it keeps the battery charged. You will need a well-charged battery to restart the vehicle, and possibly for signaling later on with your headlamps. Let the heater run for a while.

Then, shut the engine off and close the window almost all the way to preserve the heat. Start the engine again and repeat this only when you feel really uncomfortable from the cold. But do it as little as possible. Preserve the fuel as long as you can. To help keep warm, you can get out of the vehicle and do some fairly vigorous exercises every half hour or so until help comes.

If You Are Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow

In order to free your vehicle when it is stuck, you will need to spin the wheels, but you do not want to spin your wheels too fast. The method known as “rocking” can help you get out when you are stuck, but you must use caution.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you let your tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. And, the transmission or other parts of the vehicle can overheat. That could cause an engine compartment fire or other damage. When you are stuck, spin the wheels as little as possible. Do not spin the wheels above 35 mph (55 km/h) as shown on the speedometer.

Notice: **Spinning your wheels can destroy parts of your vehicle as well as the tires. If you spin the wheels too fast while shifting your transmission back and forth, you can destroy your transmission.**

For information about using tire chains on your vehicle, see *Tire Chains on page 5-68*.

Rocking Your Vehicle To Get It Out

First, turn your steering wheel left and right. That will clear the area around your front wheels. Turn your traction control system off; see *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 4-9*. Then shift back and forth between REVERSE (R) and a forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. Release the accelerator pedal while you shift, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. By slowly spinning your wheels in the forward and reverse directions, you will cause a rocking motion that may free your vehicle. If that does not get you out after a few tries, you may need to be towed out. If you do need to be towed out, see *Towing Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

Towing

Towing Your Vehicle

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if you need to have your disabled vehicle towed. See *Roadside Service on page 7-5*.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing your vehicle behind another vehicle — such as behind a motorhome. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as “dinghy towing” (towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground) and “dolly towing” (towing your vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a “dolly”).

Your vehicle was not designed to be towed with any of its wheels on the ground. If your vehicle must be towed, see “Towing Your Vehicle” earlier in this section.

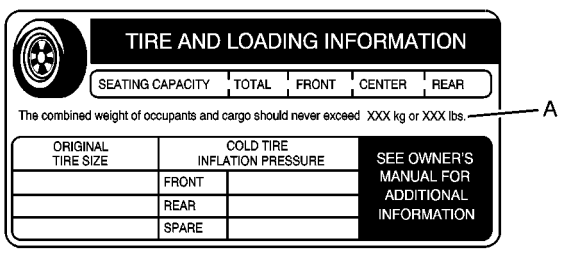
Loading Your Vehicle

It is very important to know how much weight your vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry, the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

⚠ CAUTION:

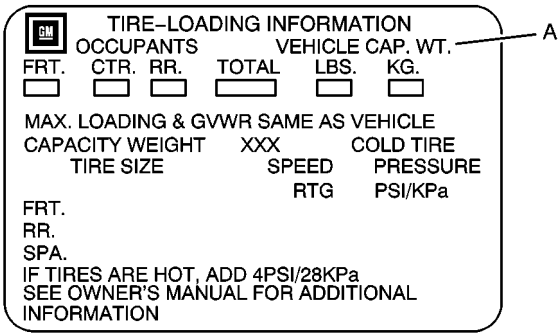
Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR, or either the maximum front or rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label



Example 1

A. Vehicle Capacity Weight



Example 2

A. Vehicle Capacity Weight

The Tire and Loading Information label shows the seating capacity and the total weight your vehicle can properly carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight. If your vehicle has the Tire and Loading Information label, Example 1, the label is attached to the center pillar, near the driver's door latch. If your vehicle has the Tire-Loading Information label, Example 2, the label is on the rear edge of the driver's door.

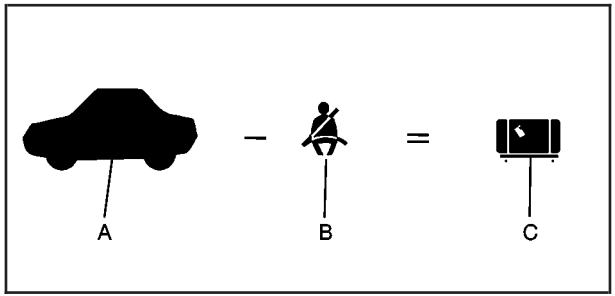
The Tire and Loading Information label also gives you the size and recommended inflation pressure for the factory-installed, original equipment tires on your vehicle. For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires on page 5-50* and *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-57*.

There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It tells you the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle; see "Certification Label" later in this section.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX pounds" on your vehicle placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX pounds.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 – 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, the load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

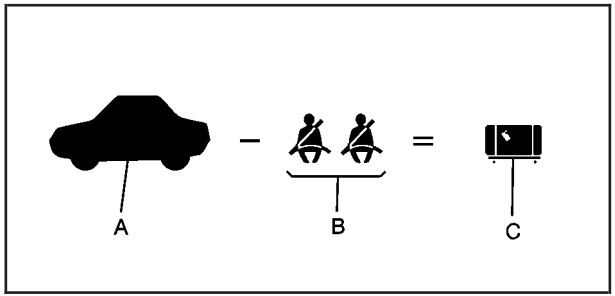
   Your vehicle is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer.



Example 1

Loading Your Vehicle

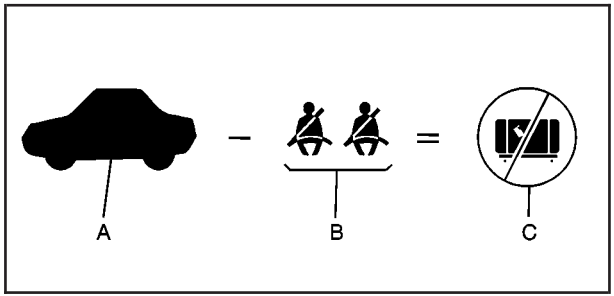
Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 =	400 lbs (181 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) x 1 =	150 lbs (68 kg)
C	Available Occupant and Cargo Weight =	250 lbs (113 kg)



Example 2

Loading Your Vehicle

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 =	400 lbs (181 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) x 2 =	300 lbs (136 kg)
C	Available Cargo Weight =	100 lbs (45 kg)



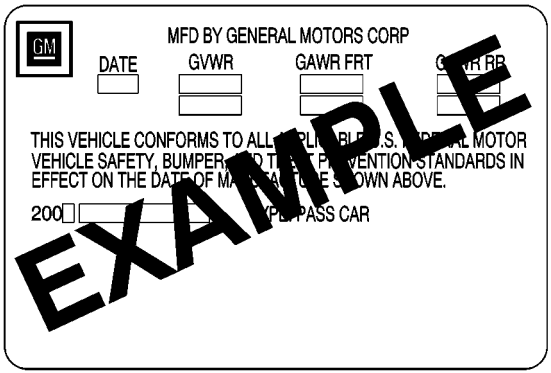
Example 3

Loading Your Vehicle

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 =	400 lbs (181 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 200 lbs (91 kg) x 2 =	400 lbs (181 kg)
C	Available Cargo Weight =	0 lbs (0 kg)

Refer to your vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification Label



The other label is the Certification label, found on the rear edge of the driver's door. It tells you the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle.

And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out. Do not carry more than 100 lbs. (45 kg) in your rear area.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR, or either the maximum front or rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Notice: **Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.**

If you put things inside your vehicle – like suitcases, tools, packages or anything else – they will go as fast as the vehicle goes. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, they will keep going.

⚠ CAUTION:

Things you put inside your vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- **Put things in the rear area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.**

Towing a Trailer

Your XLR is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer.

NOTES

Section 5 Service and Appearance Care

Service 5-3
Doing Your Own Service Work 5-3
Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle 5-4

Fuel 5-4
Gasoline Octane 5-4
Gasoline Specifications 5-5
California Fuel 5-5
Additives 5-6
Fuels in Foreign Countries 5-6
Filling Your Tank 5-7
Filling a Portable Fuel Container 5-10

Checking Things Under the Hood 5-10
Hood Release 5-11
Engine Compartment Overview 5-12
Engine Oil 5-13
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 5-18
Automatic Transmission Fluid 5-19
Engine Coolant 5-20
Coolant Surge Tank Pressure Cap 5-23
Engine Overheating 5-23
Cooling System 5-26
Power Steering Fluid 5-32
Windshield Washer Fluid 5-33
Brakes 5-35
Battery 5-38
Jump Starting 5-39

Rear Axle 5-45

Headlamp Aiming 5-46
Headlamp Vertical Aiming 5-47

Bulb Replacement 5-49

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement 5-49

Tires 5-50
Run-Flat Tires 5-56
Inflation - Tire Pressure 5-57
Tire Pressure Monitor System 5-58
Tire Inspection and Rotation 5-60
When It Is Time for New Tires 5-62
Buying New Tires 5-63
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 5-64
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 5-65
Wheel Replacement 5-66
Tire Chains 5-68
Lifting Your Vehicle 5-69
If a Tire Goes Flat 5-73

Section 5 Service and Appearance Care

Appearance Care 5-75
Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle 5-75
Care of Safety Belts 5-78
Weatherstrips 5-78
Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle 5-78
Finish Damage 5-80
Underbody Maintenance 5-81
Chemical Paint Spotting 5-81
Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials 5-82

Vehicle Identification 5-83
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 5-83
Service Parts Identification Label 5-83

Electrical System 5-84
Add-On Electrical Equipment 5-84
Windshield Wiper Fuses 5-84
Power Windows and Other Power Options 5-84
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 5-85

Capacities and Specifications 5-91

Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 5-92

Service

Your dealer knows your vehicle best and wants you to be happy with it. We hope you will go to your dealer for all your service needs. You will get genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

We hope you will want to keep your GM vehicle all GM. Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

Doing Your Own Service Work

If you want to do some of your own service work, you will want to use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service your vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-11*.

Your vehicle has an air bag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle on page 1-48*.

You should keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work you perform. See *Maintenance Record on page 6-14*.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be injured and your vehicle could be damaged if you try to do service work on a vehicle without knowing enough about it.

- **Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.**

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

- **Be sure to use the proper nuts, bolts and other fasteners. “English” and “metric” fasteners can be easily confused. If you use the wrong fasteners, parts can later break or fall off. You could be hurt.**

Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle

Things you might add to the outside of your vehicle can affect the airflow around it. This may cause wind noise and affect windshield washer performance. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of your vehicle.

Fuel

Use of the recommended fuel is an important part of the proper maintenance of your vehicle.

Gasoline Octane

Use premium unleaded gasoline with a posted octane of 91 or higher for best performance. You may also use middle grade or regular unleaded gasoline rated at 87 octane or higher, but your vehicle’s acceleration may be slightly reduced. If the octane is less than 87, you may get a heavy knocking noise when you drive. If this occurs, use a gasoline rated at 87 octane or higher as soon as possible. Otherwise, you might damage your engine.

Gasoline Specifications

It is recommended that gasoline meet specifications which were developed by automobile manufacturers around the world and contained in the World-Wide Fuel Charter which is available from the Alliance of Automobile Manufacturers at www.autoalliance.org. Gasoline meeting these specifications could provide improved driveability and emission control system performance compared to other gasoline.

Canada Only

In Canada, look for the “Auto Makers’ Choice” label on the pump.

California Fuel

If your vehicle is certified to meet California Emission Standards (see the underhood emission control label), it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California emissions standards, your vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on (see *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 3-50*) and your vehicle may fail a smog-check test. If this occurs, return to your authorized GM dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by your warranty.

Additives

To provide cleaner air, all gasolines in the United States are now required to contain additives that will help prevent engine and fuel system deposits from forming, allowing your emission control system to work properly. You should not have to add anything to your fuel. However, some gasolines contain only the minimum amount of additive required to meet U.S. Environmental Protection Agency regulations. General Motors recommends that you buy gasolines that are advertised to help keep fuel injectors and intake valves clean. If your vehicle experiences problems due to dirty injectors or valves, try a different brand of gasoline.

Gasolines containing oxygenates, such as ethers and ethanol, and reformulated gasolines may be available in your area to contribute to clean air. General Motors recommends that you use these gasolines, particularly if they comply with the specifications described earlier.

Notice: **Your vehicle was not designed for fuel that contains methanol. Do not use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in your fuel system and also damage the plastic and rubber parts. That damage would not be covered under your warranty.**

Some gasolines that are not reformulated for low emissions may contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT); ask the attendant where you buy gasoline whether the fuel contains MMT. General Motors does not recommend the use of such gasolines. Fuels containing MMT can reduce the life of spark plugs and the performance of the emission control system may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on. If this occurs, return to your authorized GM dealer for service.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

If you plan on driving in another country outside the United States or Canada, the proper fuel may be hard to find. Never use leaded gasoline or any other fuel not recommended in the previous text on fuel. Costly repairs caused by use of improper fuel would not be covered by your warranty.

To check the fuel availability, ask an auto club, or contact a major oil company that does business in the country where you will be driving.

Filling Your Tank

⚠ CAUTION:

Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause bad injuries. To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the pump island. Turn off your engine when you are refueling. Do not smoke if you are near fuel or refueling your vehicle. Keep sparks, flames and smoking materials away from fuel. Do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle — this is against the law in some places. Keep children away from the fuel pump; never let children pump fuel.

The fuel cap is located behind a hinged door on the driver's side of your vehicle.

The fuel door release button is located on the left side of the instrument panel.

To open the fuel door, press the fuel door release button. The vehicle must be in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) and the valet lockout button must be in OFF.

An alternate fuel door release is located inside the trunk behind a panel on the driver's side. Pull the handle to release the fuel door.

While refueling, hang the fuel cap by the tether from the hook on the fuel door.

To remove the fuel cap, turn it slowly to the left (counterclockwise). The fuel cap has a spring in it; if you let go of the cap too soon, it will spring back to the right.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you spill fuel and then something ignites it, you could be badly burned. Fuel can spray out on you if you open the fuel cap too quickly. This spray can happen if your tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel cap slowly and wait for any “hiss” noise to stop. Then unscrew the cap all the way.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Don’t top off or overfill your tank, and wait a few seconds after you’ve finished pumping before you remove the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle on page 5-78*.

When you put the fuel cap back on, turn it to the right (clockwise) until you hear a clicking sound. Make sure you fully install the cap. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. This would allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 3-50*.

The CHECK GAS CAP message in the Driver Information Center (DIC) will come on if the fuel cap is not properly reinstalled.

Notice: **If you need a new fuel cap, be sure to get the right type. Your dealer can get one for you. If you get the wrong type, it may not fit properly. This may cause your malfunction indicator lamp to light and may damage your fuel tank and emissions system. See "Malfunction Indicator Lamp" in the Index.**

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠ CAUTION:

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in your vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the gasoline vapor. You can be badly burned and your vehicle damaged if this occurs. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- **Dispense gasoline only into approved containers.**

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

- **Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, pickup bed or on any surface other than the ground.**
- **Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.**
- **Do not smoke while pumping gasoline.**

Checking Things Under the Hood

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric fan under the hood can start up and injure you even when the engine is not running. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

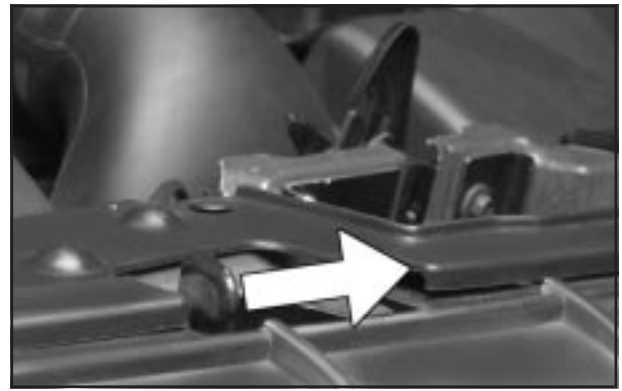
⚠ CAUTION:

Things that burn can get on hot engine parts and start a fire. These include liquids like fuel, oil, coolant, brake fluid, windshield washer and other fluids, and plastic or rubber. You or others could be burned. Be careful not to drop or spill things that will burn onto a hot engine.

Hood Release

To lift the hood, use the following steps:

1. Pull the lever inside the vehicle to open the hood. It is located on the lower left side of the instrument panel.

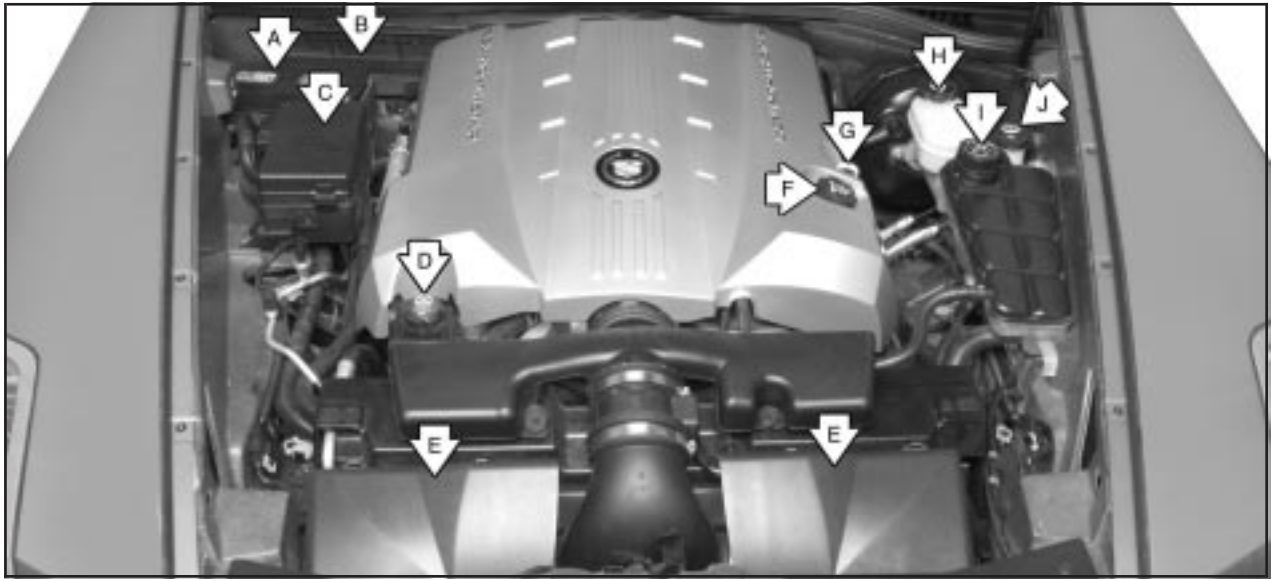


2. Then go to the front of the vehicle and find the secondary hood release lever. The lever is located under the hood near the center of the vehicle. Move the release lever to the right and raise the hood.

Before closing the hood, be sure all filler caps are on properly. Then pull the hood down and close it firmly.

Engine Compartment Overview

When you open the hood you'll see:



A. Battery. See *Battery on page 5-38*.

B. Passenger Compartment Air Filter. See *Passenger Compartment Air Filter on page 3-40*.

C. Underhood Fuse Block. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 5-85*.

D. Power Steering Fluid. See *Power Steering Fluid on page 5-32*.

E. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter on page 5-18*.

F. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil on page 5-13*.

G. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil on page 5-13*.

H. Brake Master Cylinder Reservoir. See *Brakes on page 5-35*.

I. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Coolant Surge Tank Pressure Cap on page 5-23*.

J. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Windshield Washer Fluid on page 5-33*

Engine Oil

If the LOW OIL LEVEL or LOW OIL PRESSURE message on the Driver Information Center appears, it means you need to check your engine oil level right away. For more information, see “LOW OIL LEVEL” and “LOW OIL PRESSURE” under *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59*.

You should check your engine oil level regularly; this is an added reminder.

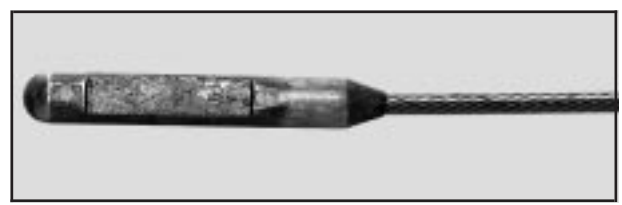
Checking Engine Oil

It is a good idea to check your engine oil every time you get fuel. In order to get an accurate reading, the oil must be warm and the vehicle must be on level ground.

The engine oil dipstick handle is a yellow loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for the location of the engine oil dipstick.

Turn off the engine and give the oil several minutes to drain back into the oil pan. If you don’t, the oil dipstick might not show the actual level.

Pull out the dipstick and clean it with a paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.



When to Add Engine Oil

If the oil is at or below the indentation at the tip of the dipstick, then you will need to add at least one quart of oil. But you must use the right kind. This section explains what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications on page 5-91*.

Notice: **Do not add too much oil. If your engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the indented area of the dipstick that shows the proper operating range, your engine could be damaged.**

See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Be sure to add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when you are through.

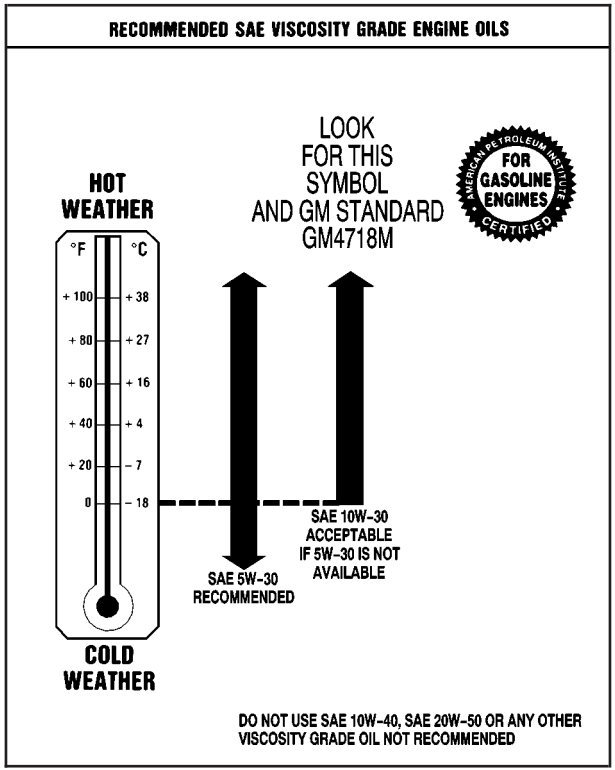
What Kind of Engine Oil to Use

Look for two things:

- GM4718M

  Your vehicle's engine requires a special oil meeting GM Standard GM4718M. Oils meeting this standard may be identified as synthetic. However, not all *synthetic* oils will meet this GM standard. You should look for and use only an oil that meets GM Standard GM4718M.

Notice: **If you use oils that do not have the GM4718M Standard designation, you can cause engine damage not covered by your warranty.**



- SAE 5W-30

  As shown in the viscosity chart, SAE 5W-30 is best for your vehicle. However, you can use SAE 10W-30 if it is going to be 0°F (–18°C) or above.

  These numbers on an oil container show its viscosity, or thickness. Do not use other viscosity oils such as SAE 20W-50.

Oils meeting these requirements should also have the starburst symbol on the container. This symbol indicates that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API).

You should look for this on the oil container, and use *only* those oils that are identified as meeting GM Standard GM4718M and have the starburst symbol on the front of the oil container.

Your vehicle's engine is filled at the factory with a Mobil 1® synthetic oil, which meets all requirements for your vehicle.

Substitute Engine Oil: when adding oil to maintain engine oil level, oil meeting GM Standard GM4718M may not be available. You can add substitute oil designated SAE 5W-30 with the starburst symbol at all temperatures. If temperatures are above 0°F (–18°C), you may substitute SAE 10W-30 with the starburst symbol. Substitute oil not meeting GM Standard GM4718M should not be used for an oil change.

Engine Oil Additives

Do not add anything to your oil. The recommended oils with the starburst symbol that meet GM Standard GM4718M are all you will need for good performance and engine protection.

When to Change Engine Oil (GM Oil Life System)

Your vehicle has a computer system that lets you know when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on engine revolutions and engine temperature, and not on mileage. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change will be indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, you must reset the system every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it will indicate that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE OIL NOW message in the DIC will come on. Change your oil as soon as possible within the next two times you stop for fuel. It is possible that, if you are driving under the best conditions, the oil life system may not indicate that an oil change is necessary for over a year. However, your engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your dealer has GM-trained service people who will perform this work using genuine GM parts and reset the system. It is also important to check your oil regularly and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, you must change your oil at 3,000 miles (5 000 km) since your last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the CHANGE OIL NOW Message and the Oil Life Indicator

The GM Oil Life System calculates when to change your engine oil and filter based on vehicle use. Anytime your oil is changed, reset the system so it can calculate when the next oil change is required. If a situation occurs where you change your oil prior to a CHANGE OIL NOW message in the DIC being turned on, reset the system.

After the oil has been changed, the CHANGE OIL NOW message and the oil life indicator must be reset. To reset the message use the following procedure:

1. Press the up or down arrow to scroll the DIC to show OIL LIFE.
2. Once the XXX% ENGINE OIL LIFE menu item is highlighted, press and hold the RESET button until the percentage shows 100%.

   Repeat the steps if the percentage does not return to 100.
3. Turn the key to OFF.

If the CHANGE OIL NOW message comes back on when you start your vehicle, the engine oil life system has not reset. Repeat the procedure.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that may be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Instead, recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil. If you have a problem properly disposing of your used oil, ask your dealer, a service station or a local recycling center for help.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for location of engine air cleaner/filter.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Inspect the air cleaner/filter at every oil change and replace at the first oil change after 25,000 miles (40 000 km).

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

To inspect the air cleaner/filter, remove the filter from the vehicle and lightly shake the filter to release loose dust and dirt. If the filter remains caked with dirt, a new filter is required.

To inspect or replace the filter, do the following:

1. Flip the clasps on the top of the engine air cleaner/filter cover forward to unlatch the cover.
2. Lift the front of the cover at an angle and remove. This is necessary due to the four tabs located on the rear of the cover.
3. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter element and any loose debris that may be found in the air cleaner base.
4. Replace the air filter element.

Follow these steps to reinstall the cover to the engine air cleaner/filter housing:

1. Align the four tabs located on the back of the cover with the three slots on the back of the housing.
2. Push the cover slightly down and towards the engine to engage the tabs in the slots and align the two wing screws.
3. Engage and tighten the two clasps on the top of the engine air cleaner/filter cover.

⚠ CAUTION:

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air, it helps to stop flame if the engine backfires. If it is not there and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Do not drive with it off, and be careful working on the engine with the air cleaner/filter off.

Notice: **If the air cleaner/filter is off, a backfire can cause a damaging engine fire. And, dirt can easily get into your engine, which will damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you're driving.**

Automatic Transmission Fluid

How to Check

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer service department and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, you should have this done at your dealer service department. Contact your dealer for additional information or the procedure can be found in the service manual. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-11*.

Notice: **We recommend you use only fluid labeled DEXRON® -III, because fluid with that label is made especially for your automatic transmission. Damage caused by fluid other than DEXRON® -III is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.**

Change both the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (80 000 km) if the vehicle is mainly driven under one of these conditions:

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- High performance operation.

If you do not use your vehicle under one of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 100,000 miles (166 000 km).

See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4* for the proper service intervals for the transmission fluid and filter.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in your vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant. This coolant is designed to remain in your vehicle for 5 years or 150,000 miles (240 000 km), whichever occurs first, if you add only DEX-COOL® extended life coolant.

The following explains your cooling system and how to add coolant when it is low. If you have a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating on page 5-23*.

A 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant will:

- Giving freezing protection down to –34° F –37° C.
- Give boiling protection up to 265° F (129° C).
- Protect against rust and corrosion.
- Help keep the proper engine temperature.
- Let the warning lights and gages work as they should.

Notice: **Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® may cause premature engine, heater core or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant may require changing sooner, at 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Any repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always use DEX-COOL®(silicate-free) coolant in your vehicle.**

What to Use

Use a mixture of one-half *clean, drinkable water* and one-half DEX-COOL® coolant which won't damage aluminum parts. If you use this coolant mixture, you don't need to add anything else.

⚠ CAUTION:

Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.

Notice: **If you use an improper coolant mixture, your engine could overheat and be badly damaged. The repair cost would not be covered by your warranty. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts.**

If you have to add coolant more than four times a year, have your dealer check your cooling system.

Notice: **If you use the proper coolant, you do not have to add extra inhibitors or additives which claim to improve the system. These can be harmful.**

Checking Coolant

The engine coolant surge tank is located toward the rear of the engine compartment on the driver's side of the vehicle. For more information on location, see *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12*.

⚠ CAUTION:

Turning the surge tank pressure cap when the engine and radiator are hot can allow steam and scalding liquids to blow out and burn you badly. Never turn the surge tank pressure cap — even a little — when the engine and radiator are hot.

The vehicle must be on a level surface. When your engine is cold, the coolant level should be at the FULL COLD mark, located on the side of the surge tank that faces the front.

If the LOW COOLANT message on the Driver Information Center (DIC) comes on and stays on, it means you're low on engine coolant.

For more information see *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59*.

Adding Coolant

If you need more coolant, add the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture *at the surge tank,* but only when the engine is cool.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol, and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

When replacing the pressure cap, press down and turn it clockwise (right) until you hear a clicking sound. Make sure you fully install the cap.

Coolant Surge Tank Pressure Cap

Notice: **If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and possible engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.**

See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for information on location.

Engine Overheating

You will find an COOLANT OVER TEMP message or an ENGINE HOT, STOP ENGINE message displayed in the Driver Information Center (DIC). You will also hear a chime. There is also an engine coolant temperature gage on the instrument panel cluster. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gage on page 3-49*.

Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode

This operating mode allows your vehicle to be driven to a safe place in an emergency situation. If an overheated engine condition exists and the DIC message ENGINE HOT, STOP ENGINE is displayed, an overheat protection mode which alternates firing groups of cylinders helps prevent engine damage. In this mode, you will notice a significant loss in power and engine performance. Driving extended miles (km) in the overheat protection mode should be avoided.

Notice: **After driving in the overheated engine protection operating mode, to avoid engine damage, allow the engine to cool before attempting any repair. The engine oil will be severely degraded. Repair the cause of coolant loss, change the oil and reset the oil life system. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.**

If Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Steam from an overheated engine can burn you badly, even if you just open the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Just turn it off and get

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down. Wait until there is no sign of steam or coolant before you open the hood.

If you keep driving when your engine is overheated, the liquids in it can catch fire. You or others could be badly burned. Stop your engine if it overheats, and get out of the vehicle until the engine is cool.

See "Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode" under *Engine Overheating on page 5-23* for information on driving to a safe place in an emergency.

Notice: **If your engine catches fire because you keep driving with no coolant, your vehicle can be badly damaged. The costly repairs would not be covered by your warranty. See "Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode" under *Engine Overheating on page 5-23* for information on driving to a safe place in an emergency.**

If No Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

An overheat warning, along with a low coolant message, can indicate a serious problem. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59*.

If you get an engine overheat warning with no low coolant message, but see or hear no steam, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when you:

- Climb a long hill on a hot day.
- Stop after high-speed driving.
- Idle for long periods in traffic.
- Tow a trailer.

If you get the overheat warning with no sign of steam, try this for a minute or so:

1. In heavy traffic, let the engine idle in NEUTRAL (N) while stopped. If it safe to do so, pull of the road, shift to PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) and let the engine idle.
2. Set the temperature control to the highest heat setting and open the windows, as necessary.

If you no longer have the overheat warning, you can drive. Just to be safe, drive slower for about 10 minutes. If the warning doesn't come back on, you can drive normally.

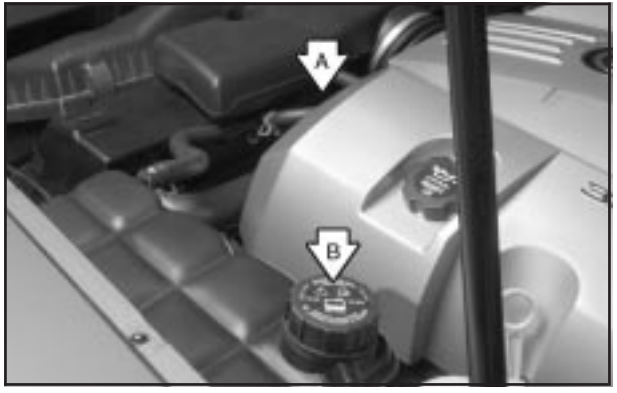
If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park your vehicle right away.

If there's still no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while you're parked. If you still have the warning, *turn off the engine and get everyone out of the vehicle* until it cools down. Also, see "Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode" listed previously in this section.

You may decide not to lift the hood but to get service help right away.

Cooling System

When you decide it's safe to lift the hood, here's what you'll see:



A. Electric Engine Cooling Fan

B. Coolant Surge Tank with Pressure Cap

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, don't do anything else until it cools down. The vehicle should be parked on a level surface.

A low coolant level should be indicated by a LOW COOLANT message on the Driver Information Center. If it is, you may have a leak at the pressure cap or in the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump or somewhere else in the cooling system.

⚠ CAUTION:

Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Do not touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

Do not run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.

If there seems to be no leak, with the engine on, check to see if the electric engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, your vehicle needs service.

Notice: **Engine damage from running your engine without coolant is not covered by your warranty. See "Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode" in the Index for information on driving to a safe place in an emergency.**

Notice: **Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® may cause premature engine, heater core or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant may require changing sooner, at 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Any repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always use DEX-COOL®(silicate-free) coolant in your vehicle.**

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

If you haven't found a problem yet, check to see if coolant is visible in the surge tank. If coolant is visible but the coolant level isn't at the proper level, add a 50/50 of *clean, drinkable water* and DEX-COOL® coolant at the coolant surge tank, but be sure the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is cool before you do it. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-20* for more information.

If no coolant is visible in the surge tank, add coolant as follows:

⚠ CAUTION:

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. They are under pressure, and if you turn the coolant surge tank pressure cap — even a little — they can come out at high speed. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and coolant surge tank pressure cap to cool if you ever have to turn the pressure cap.

⚠ CAUTION:

Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.

Notice: **In cold weather, water can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts. Use the recommended coolant and the proper coolant mixture.**

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface. You can remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise (left).

   If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.

2. Then keep turning the cap and remove it.

3. Then fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the full cold fill mark on the front of the coolant surge tank.

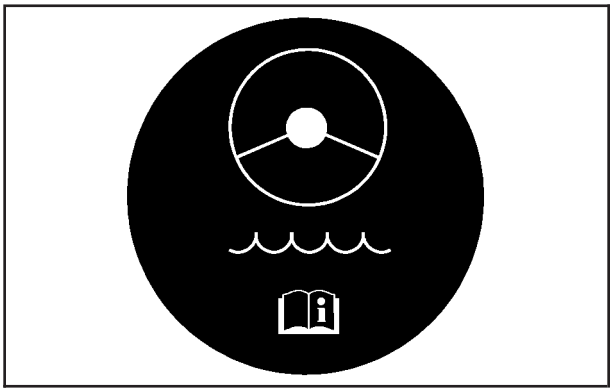
4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan.

   By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the FULL COLD mark located on the front of the coolant surge tank.

5. Then replace the pressure cap. Be sure the cap is fully installed.

If the LOW COOLANT message does not appear on the Driver Information Center after two minutes, coolant is at the proper fill level. If a LOW COOLANT message does appear, repeat Steps 1 to 3 and reinstall the pressure cap or see your dealer.

Power Steering Fluid



When to Check Power Steering Fluid

It is not necessary to regularly check power steering fluid unless you suspect there is a leak in the system or you hear an unusual noise. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for reservoir location.

How to Check Power Steering Fluid

Turn the vehicle off, let the engine compartment cool down, wipe the cap and the top of the reservoir clean, then unscrew the cap and wipe the dipstick with a clean rag. Replace the cap and completely tighten it. Then remove the cap again and look at the fluid level on the dipstick.

The level should be at the FULL COLD mark. If necessary, add only enough fluid to bring the level up to the mark.

What to Use

To determine what kind of fluid to use, see *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-11*. Always use the proper fluid. Failure to use the proper fluid can cause leaks and damage hoses and seals.

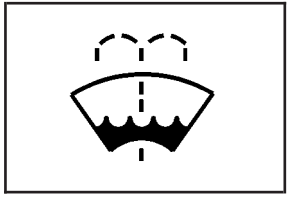
Windshield Washer Fluid

What to Use

When you need windshield washer fluid, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If you will be operating your vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for reservoir location.

Adding Washer Fluid

The LOW WASHER FLUID message will be displayed on the Driver Information Center (DIC) when the fluid is low.



The windshield washer fluid reservoir is located in front of the underhood fuse block on the driver's side of the vehicle.

Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full.

Notice:

- **When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer's instructions for adding water.**
- **Don't mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage your washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system. Also, water doesn't clean as well as washer fluid.**
- **Fill your washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it's very cold. This allows for expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.**
- **Don't use engine coolant (antifreeze) in your windshield washer. It can damage your washer system and paint.**

Brakes

Brake Fluid

Your brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with DOT-3 brake fluid. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for the location of the reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir might go down. The first is that the brake fluid goes down to an acceptable level during normal brake lining wear. When new linings are put in, the fluid level goes back up. The other reason is that fluid is leaking out of the brake system.

If it is, you should have your brake system fixed, since a leak means that sooner or later your brakes will not work well, or will not work at all.

So, it is not a good idea to “top off” your brake fluid. Adding brake fluid will not correct a leak. If you add fluid when your linings are worn, then you will have too much fluid when you get new brake linings. You should add (or remove) brake fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you have too much brake fluid, it can spill on the engine. The fluid will burn if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and your vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system. See “Checking Brake Fluid” in this section.

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine when to check your brake fluid. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4*.

Checking Brake Fluid

You can check the brake fluid without taking off the cap. Just look at the brake fluid reservoir. The fluid level should be above the MIN mark on the reservoir. If it is not, have your brake system checked to see if there is a leak.

After work is done on the brake hydraulic system, make sure the level is between the MIN and MAX marks.

What to Add

When you do need brake fluid, use only DOT-3 brake fluid. Refer to *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-11*. Use new brake fluid from a sealed container only.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it. This will help keep dirt from entering the reservoir.

⚠ CAUTION:

With the wrong kind of fluid in your brake system, your brakes may not work well, or they may not even work at all. This could cause a crash. Always use the proper brake fluid.

Notice:

- **Using the wrong fluid can badly damage brake system parts. For example, just a few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts so badly that they will have to be replaced. Do not let someone put in the wrong kind of fluid.**
- **If you spill brake fluid on your vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Be careful not to spill brake fluid on your vehicle. If you do, wash it off immediately. See *Appearance Care on page 5-75*.**

Brake Wear

Your vehicle has four-wheel disc brakes.

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time your vehicle is moving (except when you are pushing on the brake pedal firmly).

⚠ CAUTION:

The brake wear warning sound means that soon your brakes will not work well. That could lead to an accident. When you hear the brake wear warning sound, have your vehicle serviced.

Notice: **Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.**

Some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with your brakes.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign of brake trouble.

Brake Adjustment

As you make brake stops, your disc brakes automatically adjust for wear.

Replacing Brake System Parts

The braking system on a vehicle is complex. Its many parts have to be of top quality and work well together if the vehicle is to have really good braking. Your vehicle was designed and tested with top-quality GM brake parts. When you replace parts of your braking system — for example, when your brake linings wear down and you need new ones put in — be sure you get new approved GM replacement parts. If you do not, your brakes may no longer work properly. For example, if someone puts in brake linings that are wrong for your vehicle, the balance between your front and rear brakes can change — for the worse. The braking performance you have come to expect can change in many other ways if someone puts in the wrong replacement brake parts.

Battery

Your new vehicle comes with a maintenance free ACDelco® battery. When it is time for a new battery, get one that has the replacement number shown on the original battery's label. We recommend an ACDelco® battery.

For battery replacement, see your dealer or the service manual. To purchase a service manual, see *Service and Owner Publications* in *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-11*.

Warning: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Vehicle Storage

If you are not going to drive your vehicle for 25 days or more, remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery. This will help keep your battery from running down.

⚠ CAUTION:

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See *Jump Starting on page 5-39* for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

You must close all doors and the trunk before reconnecting the battery. After reconnecting the battery, you must press the unlock button on the key FOB. Failure to follow this procedure may result in a sounding alarm. Pressing unlock on the key FOB would stop the sounding alarm.

Contact your dealer to learn how to prepare your vehicle for longer storage periods.

Also, for your audio system, see *Theft-Deterrent Feature on page 3-74*.

Jump Starting

If your battery has run down, you may want to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to follow the steps below to do it safely.

⚠ CAUTION:

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- **They contain acid that can burn you.**
- **They contain gas that can explode or ignite.**
- **They contain enough electricity to burn you.**

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Notice: **If you try to start your vehicle by pushing or pulling it, you could damage your vehicle. Do not push or pull your vehicle to start it; instead, use the jump starting procedure in this manual to start your vehicle when the battery has run down.**

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Notice: **If the other vehicle's system is not a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use vehicles with 12-volt systems with negative grounds to jump start your vehicle.**

2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other. If they are, it could cause a ground connection you don't want. You wouldn't be able to start your vehicle, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

   To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put an automatic transmission in PARK (P) or a manual transmission in NEUTRAL before setting the parking brakes.

Notice: **If you leave your radio or other accessories on during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always turn off your radio and other accessories when jump starting your vehicle.**

3. Turn off the ignition on both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the cigarette lighter or in the accessory power outlet. Turn off the radio and all lamps that aren't needed. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries. And it could save your radio!
4. Open the hoods and locate the batteries. Find the positive (+) and negative (–) terminal locations on each vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for more information on location.

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ CAUTION:

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Be sure the battery has enough water. You do not need to add water to the ACDelco® battery installed in your new vehicle. But if a battery has filler caps, be sure the right amount of fluid is there. If it is low, add water to take care of that first. If you do not, explosive gas could be present.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

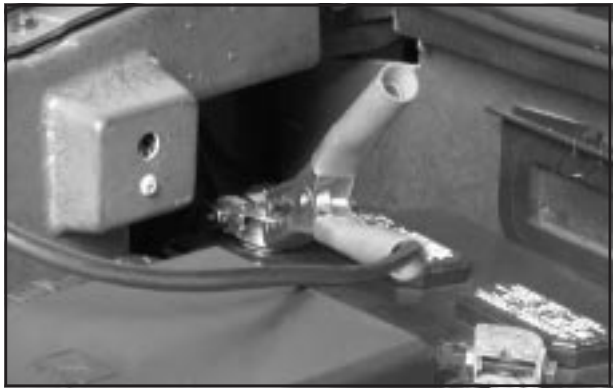
⚠ CAUTION:

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

5. Check that the jumper cables don't have loose or missing insulation. If they do, you could get a shock. The vehicles could be damaged, too.

   Before you connect the cables, here are some basic things you should know. Positive (+) will go to positive (+) or to a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one. Negative (–) will go to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to a remote negative (–) terminal if the vehicle has one.

   Don't connect positive (+) to negative (–) or you'll get a short that would damage the battery and maybe other parts, too. And don't connect the negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal on the dead battery because this can cause sparks.



6. Connect the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the dead battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

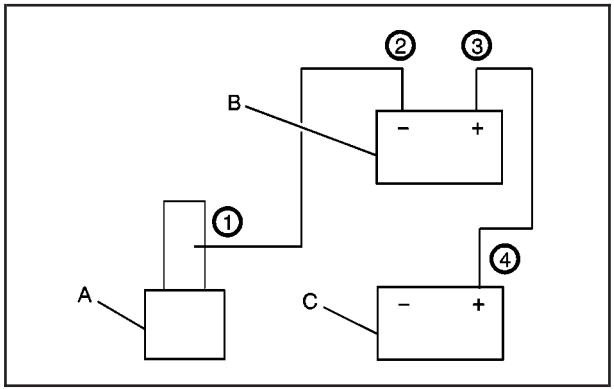
7. Don't let the other end touch metal. Connect it to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

8. Now connect the black negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote negative (–) terminal if the vehicle has one.

Don't let the other end touch anything until the next step. The other end of the negative (–) cable *doesn't* go to the dead battery. It goes to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to a remote negative (–) terminal on the vehicle with the dead battery.

9. Connect the other end of the negative (–) cable at least 18 inches (45 cm) away from the dead battery, but not near engine parts that move. The electrical connection is just as good there, and the chance of sparks getting back to the battery is much less.
10. Now start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine for a while.
11. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it won't start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Notice: **If the jumper cables are removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.**



Jumper Cable Removal

A. Heavy, Unpainted Metal Engine Part
B. Good Battery
C. Dead Battery

To disconnect the jumper cables from both vehicles, do the following:

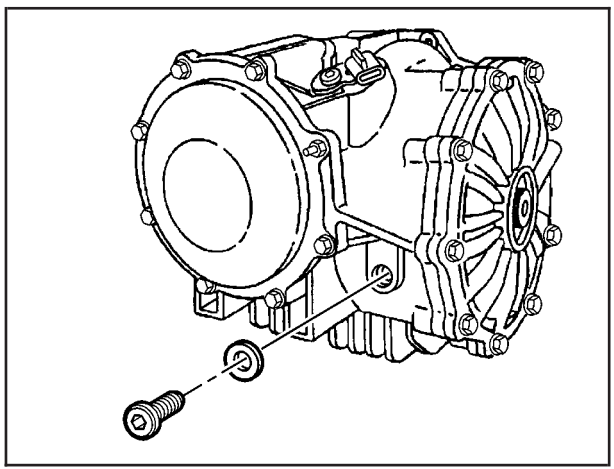
1. Disconnect the black negative (–) cable from the vehicle that had the dead battery.
2. Disconnect the black negative (–) cable from the vehicle with the good battery.
3. Disconnect the red positive (+) cable from the vehicle with the good battery.
4. Disconnect the red positive (+) cable from the other vehicle.

Rear Axle

When to Check Lubricant

It is not necessary to regularly check rear axle fluid unless you suspect there is a leak or you hear an unusual noise. A fluid loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repair.

How to Check Lubricant



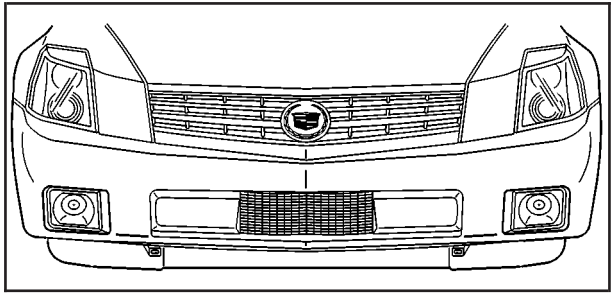
To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the filler plug hole, you will need to add some lubricant. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the filler plug hole.

What to Use

To add lubricant when the level is low, use SAE 75W–90 Synthetic Gear Lubricant (GM Part No. 12378261) or equivalent meeting GM Specification 9986115. To completely refill after draining, add 4 ounces (118 ml) of Limited-Slip Differential Lubricant Additive (GM Part No. 1052358) or equivalent. Then fill to the bottom of the filler plug hole with the Synthetic Gear Lubricant.

Headlamp Aiming



Your vehicle has a visual optical headlamp aiming system equipped with horizontal aim indicators. The aim has been preset at the factory and should need no further adjustment. This is true even though your horizontal aim indicators may not fall exactly on the “0” (zero) marks on their scales.

If your vehicle is damaged in an accident, the headlamp aim may be affected. Aim adjustment to the low beam may be necessary if it is difficult to see lane markers (for horizontal aim), or if oncoming drivers flash their high beams at you (for vertical aim). If you believe your headlamps need to be re-aimed, we recommend that you take your vehicle to your dealer for service. However, it is possible for you to re-aim your headlamps as described in the following procedure.

Notice: **To make sure your headlamps are aimed properly, read all the instructions before beginning. Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage to headlamp parts.**

The vehicle should be properly prepared as follows:

- The vehicle should be placed so the headlamps are 25 ft. (7.6 m) from a light colored wall or other flat surface.
- The vehicle must have all four tires on a perfectly level surface which is level all the way to the wall or other flat surface.
- The vehicle should be placed so it is perpendicular to the wall or other flat surface.
- The vehicle should not have any snow, ice or mud attached to it.
- The vehicle should be fully assembled and all other work stopped while headlamp aiming is being done.
- The vehicle should be normally loaded with a full tank of fuel and one person or 160 lbs (75 kg) on the driver’s seat.
- Tires should be properly inflated.
- Start the vehicle and rock it to level the suspension.

Headlamp aiming is done with the vehicle low beam lamps. The high beam lamps will be correctly aimed if the low beam lamps are aimed properly.

The headlamp aiming devices are under the hood near the headlamps.

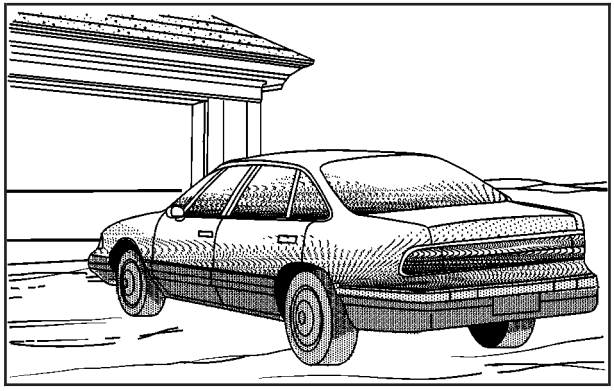
If you believe your headlamps need vertical (up/down) adjustment, follow the vertical aiming procedure.

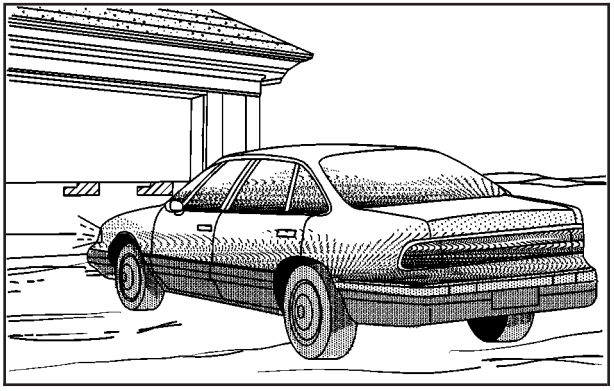
Adjustment screws can be turned with an E8 Torx ® socket or T15 Torx screwdriver.

Headlamp Vertical Aiming

Notice: **Horizontal aiming must be performed before making any adjustments to the vertical aim. Adjusting the vertical aim first will result in an incorrect headlamp aim.**

1. Find the aim dot on the lens of the low beam lamps.
2. Measure the distance from the ground to the aim dot on each low beam lamp. Record this distance.
3. At the wall or other flat surface, measure from the ground upward the recorded distance from Step 2 and draw or tape a horizontal line the width of the vehicle.





Notice: **Do not cover a headlamp to improve beam cut-off when aiming. Covering a headlamp may cause excessive heat build-up which may cause damage to the headlamp.**

4. Turn on the low-beam headlamps and place a piece of cardboard or equivalent in front of the headlamp not being aimed. This should allow only the beam of light from the headlamp being aimed to be seen on the flat surface.
5. Turn the vertical aiming screw until the headlamp beam is aimed to the horizontal tape line. The top edge of the cut-off should be positioned at the bottom edge of the horizontal tape line.

6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for the opposite headlamp.

Bulb Replacement

It is recommended that all bulbs be replaced by your dealer.

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected at least twice a year for wear or cracking. See “Wiper Blade Check” under *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4*.

It’s a good idea to clean or replace the wiper blade assembly on a regular basis or when worn. For proper windshield wiper blade length and type, see *Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts on page 6-13*.

To replace the wiper blade assembly, do the following:

1. Place the vehicle in accessory mode and turn the wipers on. Position the wipers on the windshield in the mid-wipe position. Then with a door open, turn the vehicle off.

2. Tip the blade up and push down on the tab to release the wiper blade assembly.
3. To install, align the wiper blade with the loop on the wiper blade assembly, and push up to snap it into place.

Tires

Your new vehicle comes with high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. If you ever have questions about your tire warranty and where to obtain service, see your GM Warranty booklet for details. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer's booklet included with your vehicle's Owner's Manual.

⚠ CAUTION:

Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.

- **Overloading your tires can cause overheating as a result of too much friction. You could have an air-out and a serious accident. See "Loading Your Vehicle" in the Index.**
- **Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting accident could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when your tires are cold.**

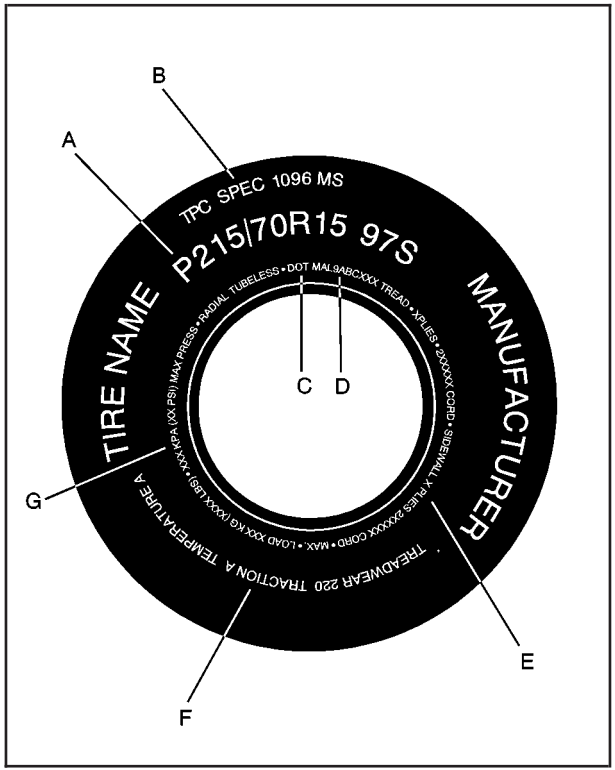
CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

- **Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured or broken by a sudden impact — such as when you hit a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.**
- **Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.**

Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The following illustration shows an example of a passenger car tire sidewall.



A. Tire Size
B. Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec)
C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
D. Tire Identification Number (TIN)
E. Tire Ply Material
F. Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG)
G. Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit

(A) Tire Size: The tire size code is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type and service description. See the "Tire Size " illustration later in this section for more detail.

(B) Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

(C) Department of Transportation (DOT): The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

(D) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following DOT code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

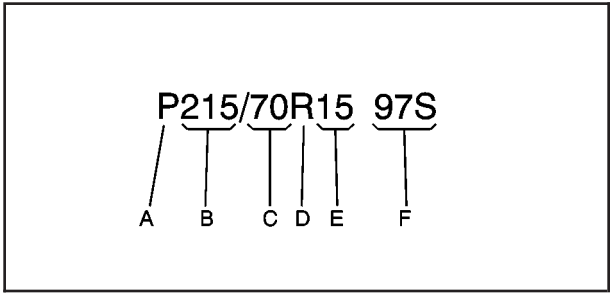
(E) Tire Ply Material: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(F) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG): Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance. For more information see *Uniform Tire Quality Grading on page 5-64*.

(G) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load. For more information on recommended tire pressure see *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-57* and *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

Tire Size Codes

The following illustration shows an example of a typical passenger car tire size.



A. P-Metric Tire
B. Tire Width
C. Aspect Ratio
D. Construction Code
E. Rim Diameter
F. Service Description

(A) P-Metric Tire: The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter “P” as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U. S. Tire and Rim Association.

(B) Tire Width: The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(C) Aspect Ratio: A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is “70,” as shown in item “C” of the illustration, it would mean that the tire’s sidewall is 70% as high as it is wide.

(D) Construction Code: A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter “R” means radial ply construction; the letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

(E) Rim Diameter: Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(F) Service Description: These characters represent the load range and the speed rating of a tire. The load range represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The load index can range from 1 to 279. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load. Speed ratings range from “A” to “Z”.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are, automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire’s height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Inflation Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-57*.

Curb Weight: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa's to one psi.

Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire: A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg). See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of a asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand and or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and shown on the tire placard. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-57* and *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

Radial Ply tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 2/32 inch of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires on page 5-62*.

UTQGS: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards, a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading on page 5-64*.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo load. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight and cargo weight.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

Run-Flat Tires

Your vehicle, when new, had run-flat tires. There's no spare tire, no tire changing equipment and no place to store a tire in the vehicle. Run-flat tires perform so well without any air that a Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) is used to alert you if a tire has lost pressure.

If a tire goes flat, you won't need to stop on the side of the road to change the tire. You can just keep on driving. The shorter the distance you drive and the slower the speed, the greater the chance that the tire will not have to be replaced. If you drive on a deflated run- flat tire for 50 miles (80 km) or less and at speeds of 55 mph (90 km/h) or less, there is a good chance that the tire can be repaired. The tire can operate effectively with no air pressure for up to 200 miles (320 km) at speeds up to 55 mph (90 km/h), but the tire would then have to be replaced. When a tire is filled with air, it provides a cushion between the road and the wheel. Because you won't have this cushion when driving on a deflated tire, try to avoid potholes that could damage your wheel and require replacement of it.

Some road hazards can damage a tire beyond repair. This damage could occur even before you've driven on the tire in a deflated condition. When a tire has been damaged, or if you've driven any distance on a run-flat tire, check with an authorized run-flat tire service center to determine whether the tire can be repaired or should be replaced. To maintain your vehicle's run-flat feature, all replacement tires must be self-supporting tires. As soon as possible, contact the nearest authorized GM or run-flat servicing facility for inspection and repair or replacement. To locate the nearest GM or run-flat servicing facility, call Roadside Assistance. For phone numbers and Roadside Service details see *Roadside Service on page 7-5*.

⚠ CAUTION:

Run-flat tires are constructed differently than other tires and could explode during improper service. You or others could be injured or killed if you attempt to repair, replace, dismount, or mount a run-flat tire. Let only an authorized run-flat service center repair, replace, dismount and mount run-flat tires.

The valve stems on your run-flat tires have sensors that are part of the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). See *Tire Pressure Monitor System on page 5-58*. These sensors contain batteries which are designed to last for 10 years under normal driving conditions. See your dealer if you ever need to have a wheel replaced, or if the sensors ever need replacement.

Notice: **Using liquid sealants can damage the tire valves and tire pressure monitor sensors in your run-flat tires. This damage would not be covered by warranty. Don't use liquid sealants in your run-flat tires.**

Inflation - Tire Pressure

The Tire and Loading Information label, shows the correct inflation pressures for your tires when they're cold. "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km). See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32* for more information on the Tire and Loading Information label.

Notice: **Don't let anyone tell you that underinflation or overinflation is all right. It's not. If your tires don't have enough air (underinflation), you can get the following:**

- **Too much flexing**
- **Too much heat**
- **Tire overloading**
- **Bad wear**
- **Bad handling**
- **Bad fuel economy**

If your tires have too much air (overinflation), you can get the following:

- **Unusual wear**
- **Bad handling**
- **Rough ride**
- **Needless damage from road hazards**

When to Check

Check your tires once a month or more.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gage to check tire pressure. You can't tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated. Check tire inflation pressure when the tire is cold. Cold means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage.

Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

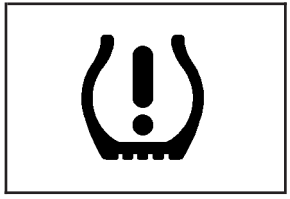
Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM)

Your vehicle has a Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) that sends tire pressure information to the Driver Information Center (DIC). Using the DIC control buttons, the driver is able to check tire pressure levels in all four road tires. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System on page 5-58* and *DIC Controls and Displays on page 3-57* for additional information.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) System on your vehicle, uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted on each tire and wheel assembly transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle. The TPM sensors transmit tire pressure readings once every 60 seconds while the vehicle is being driven and once every 60 minutes when the vehicle is stationary for more than 15 minutes. Using the Driver Information Center (DIC), tire pressure levels can be viewed by the driver. The TPM system also uses the DIC to warn the driver when air pressure, in one or more tires, falls below 25 psi (172 kPa) or is above 38 psi (262 kPa). For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *DIC Controls and Displays on page 3-57* and *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59*.

A low tire warning light also appears on the instrument panel cluster when a low tire condition exists. The DIC message, CHECK TIRE PRESSURE and the low tire pressure warning light will be shown each time the engine is started and stay on until the low tire condition is corrected.



When the tire pressure monitoring system warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard.

Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended inflation pressure as specified in the vehicle placard and owner's manual.

The Tire and Loading Information Label (tire information placard) is either on the rear edge of the driver's door or the driver's door jamb near the latch. This label shows the size of your vehicle's original tires and the correct inflation pressure for your vehicle's tires when they are cold. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-57*.

Your vehicle's TPM system can alert you about a low or high tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-60*

Each TPM sensor has a unique identification code that is matched to one of the four tire positions on your vehicle. The tire and wheel assembly positions are, left front (LF); right front (RF); right rear (RR) and left rear (LR). Any time you rotate your vehicle's tires or replace one or more TPM sensors, the identification codes will need to be matched to the new tire and wheel position. The TPM matching process is performed in a specific sequence and time limit. A special tool is also required. See your dealer for service.

The SVC TIRE MONITOR message is displayed when the TPM system is malfunctioning. For example, one or more TPM sensors may be inoperable or missing. See your dealer for service.

The TPM system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and with Industry and Science Canada.

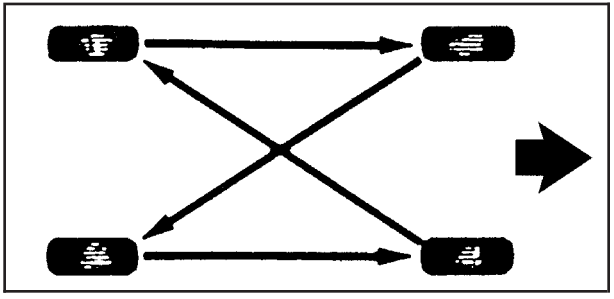
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry and Science Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Tire Inspection and Rotation

Your vehicle's tires should be inspected regularly for wear.

Any time you notice unusual wear, rotate your tires as soon as possible and check wheel alignment. Also check for damaged tires or wheels. See *When It Is Time for New Tires on page 5-62* and *Wheel Replacement on page 5-66* for additional information.

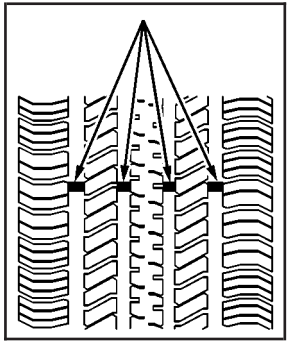


When rotating your vehicle's tires, always use the correct rotation pattern shown here. After the tires have been rotated, adjust the front and rear inflation pressures as shown on the tire and loading information label, see *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-57* and *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*. Vehicles equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) system will need to have the sensors reset after a tire rotation is performed. A special tool is needed to reset the sensor identification codes. See your dealer for service.
Make certain that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See *Wheel Replacement on page 5-66* and "Wheel Nut Torque" under *Capacities and Specifications on page 5-91*.

⚠ CAUTION:

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off.

When It Is Time for New Tires



One way to tell when it's time for new tires is to check the treadwear indicators, which will appear when your tires have only 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or less of tread remaining.

You need a new tire if any of the following statements are true:

- You can see the indicators at three or more places around the tire.
- You can see cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut or other damage that can't be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Buying New Tires

To find out what kind and size of tires you need, look at the Tire and Loading Information label. For information about this label and where to find it, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.

The tires installed on your vehicle when it was new had a Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) number on each tire's sidewall. When you get new tires, GM recommends that you get tires with that same TPC Spec number. That way your vehicle will continue to have tires that are designed to give proper endurance, handling, speed rating, load range, traction, ride, tire pressure monitoring system and other things during normal service on your vehicle. If your tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC number will be followed by an "MS" (for mud and snow).

Whenever you replace your tires with those not having a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating and construction type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as your original tires.

If you replace your vehicle's tires with those not having a TPC Spec number, the tire pressure monitoring system may give an inaccurate low-pressure warning. Non-TPC Spec tires may give a low-pressure warning that is higher or lower than the proper warning level you would get with TPC Spec numbered tires.

⚠ CAUTION:

Mixing tires could cause you to lose control while driving. If you mix tires of different sizes or types (radial and bias-belted tires), the vehicle may not handle properly, and you could have a crash. Using tires of different sizes may also cause damage to your vehicle. Be sure to use the same size and type tires on all wheels.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you use bias-ply tires on your vehicle, the wheel rim flanges could develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly, causing a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on your vehicle.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, which grades tires by treadwear, traction and temperature performance. (This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States.) The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading system does not apply to deep tread, winter-type snow tires, space-saver or temporary use spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1.5) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction – AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature – A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

Scheduled wheel alignment and wheel balancing are not needed. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset. If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it (except some aluminum wheels, which can sometimes be repaired). See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel you need.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

If you need to replace any of your wheels, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, replace them only with new GM original equipment parts. This way, you will be sure to have the right wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts for your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts or wheel nuts on your vehicle can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of your vehicle, make your tires lose air and make you lose control. You could have a collision in which you or others could be injured. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts for replacement.

Notice: **The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance and tire clearance to the body and chassis.**

⚠ CAUTION:

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never use oil or grease on studs or the threads of the wheel nuts. If you do, the wheel nuts might come loose and the wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

⚠ CAUTION:

Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose and even come off. This could lead to a crash. Be sure to use the correct wheel nuts. If you have to replace them, be sure to get new GM original equipment wheel nuts.

Notice: **Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification.**

Used Replacement Wheels

⚠ CAUTION:

Putting a used wheel on your vehicle is dangerous. You can't know how it's been used or how far it's been driven. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. If you have to replace a wheel, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Tire Chains

⚠ CAUTION:

Don't use tire chains. There's not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and you or others may be injured in a crash. Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for use on your vehicle and tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To help avoid damage to your vehicle, drive slowly, readjust or remove the device if it's contacting your vehicle, and don't spin your wheels. If you do find traction devices that will fit, install them on the rear tires.

Lifting Your Vehicle

⚠ CAUTION:

Lifting a vehicle can cause an injury. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over you or other people. You and they could be badly injured. Find a level place to lift your vehicle. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. **Set the parking brake firmly.**
2. **Put an automatic transmission shift lever in PARK (P).**
3. **Turn off the engine.**

To be even more certain the vehicle won't move, you can put blocks in front of and behind the wheels.

⚠ CAUTION:

Getting under a vehicle when it is jacked up is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

⚠ CAUTION:

Raising your vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to place the jack in the proper location before raising the vehicle.

If you ever use a jack to lift your vehicle, follow the instructions that came with the jack, and be sure to use the correct lifting points to avoid damaging your vehicle.

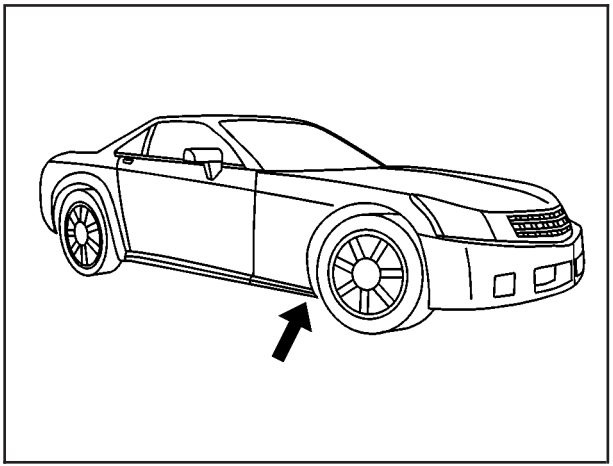
Notice: **Lifting your vehicle improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To lift your vehicle properly, follow the advice in this part.**

To help prevent vehicle damage:

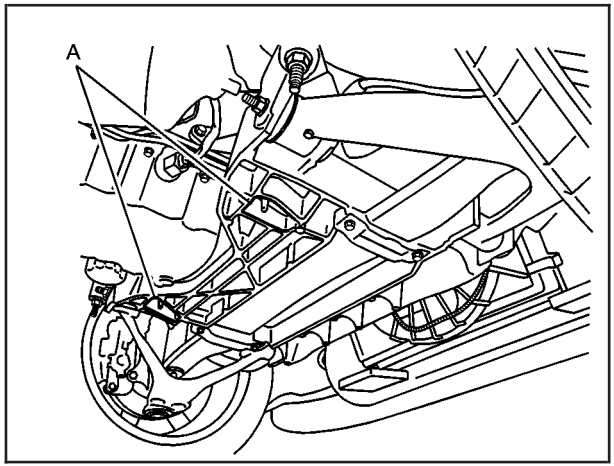
- **Be sure to place a block or pad between the jack and the vehicle.**
- **Make sure the jack you're using spans at least two crossmember ribs.**
- **Lift only in the areas shown in the following pictures.**

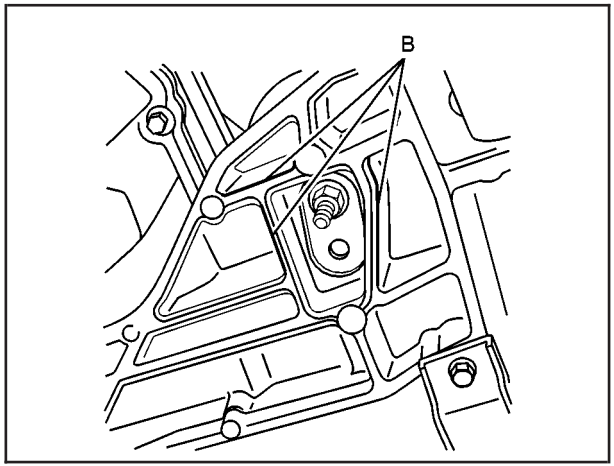
For additional information, see your dealer and the Cadillac XLR service manual.

Lifting From the Front



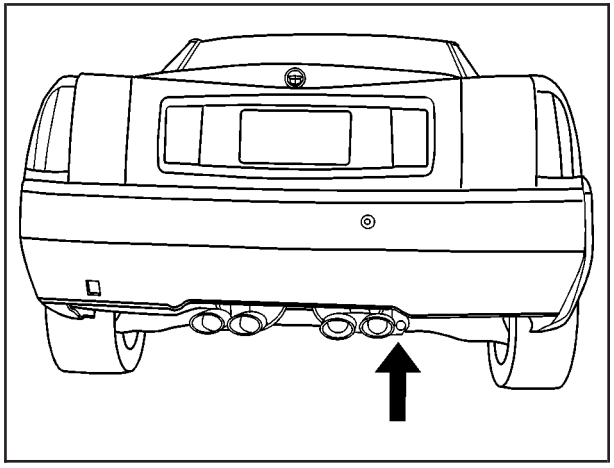
The front lifting points can be accessed from either side of your vehicle, behind the front tires.



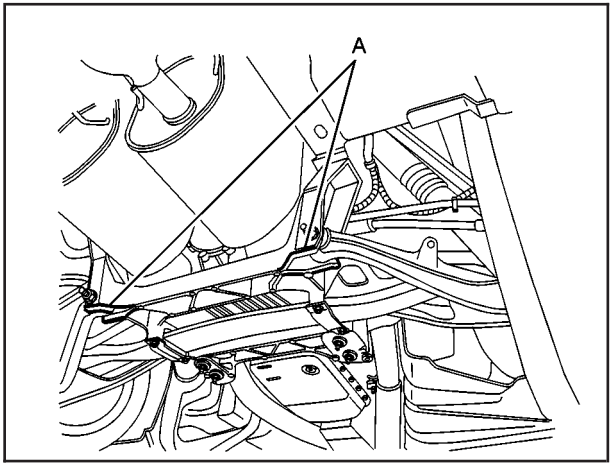


1. Locate the front lifting points (A), according to the illustration shown.
2. Be sure to place a block or pad between the jack and the vehicle.
3. Lift the vehicle with the jack, making sure the jack spans at least two of the crossmember ribs (B).

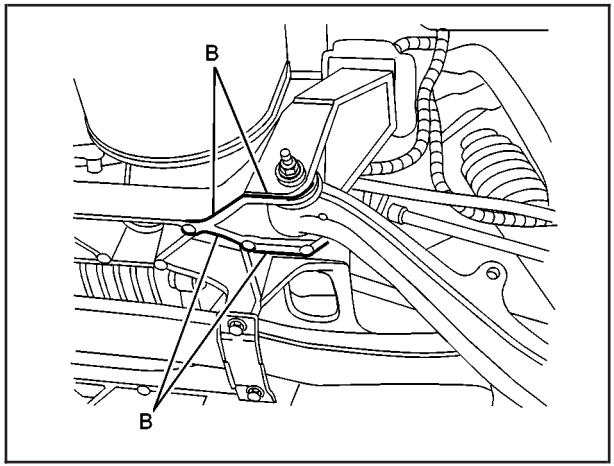
Lifting From the Rear



The rear lifting points can be accessed from the rear of the vehicle, on either the driver's or passenger's side.



1. Locate the rear lifting points (A), according to the illustration shown.
2. Be sure to place a block or pad between the jack and the vehicle.



3. Lift the vehicle with the jack, making sure the jack spans at least two of the crossmember ribs (B).

For more information, see *Doing Your Own Service Work on page 5-3*.

If a Tire Goes Flat

It's unusual for a tire to "blow out" while you're driving, especially if you maintain your tires properly. If air goes out of a tire, it's much more likely to leak out slowly. See *Tires on page 5-50* for additional information.

Your vehicle, when new, had run-flat tires. This type of tire can operate effectively with no air pressure, so you won't need to stop on the side of the road to change a flat tire. You can just keep on driving. The shorter the distance you drive and the slower the speed, the greater the chance that the run-flat tire will not have to be replaced. Run-flat tires perform so well without any air that a Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) is used to alert you if a tire has lost pressure. See *Run-Flat Tires on page 5-56* and *Tire Pressure Monitor System on page 5-58*.

⚠ CAUTION:

When the TIRE FLAT MAX SPD 55, REDUCED HNDLG message is displayed on the Driver Information Center, your vehicle's handling capabilities will be reduced during severe maneuvers. If you drive too fast, you could lose control of your vehicle. You or others could be injured. Don't drive over 55 mph (90 km/h) when the TIRE FLAT MAX SPD 55, REDUCED HNDLG message is displayed. Drive cautiously and check your tire pressures as soon as you can.

If the TPM system detects a tire pressure below 5 psi (34 kPa), the TIRE FLAT MAX SPD 55, REDUCED HNDLG warning message is displayed on the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *DIC Controls and Displays on page 3-57* and *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-59* for information and details about the DIC operation and displays.

⚠ CAUTION:

Special tools and procedures are required to service a run-flat tire. If these special tools and procedures aren't used you or others could be injured and your vehicle could be damaged. Always be sure the proper tools and procedures, as described in the service manual, are used.

Notice: **Using liquid sealants can damage the tire valves and tire pressure monitor sensors in your run-flat tires. This damage would not be covered by warranty. Don't use liquid sealants in your run-flat tires.**

To order a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-11*.

If a tire goes flat, the stability control system will turn on automatically even if it was disabled by the driver. When a flat tire condition exists the Stabilitrak® system cannot be turned off. See *Stabilitrak® System on page 4-11*.

Appearance Care

Remember, cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are toxic. Others can burst into flames if you strike a match or get them on a hot part of the vehicle. Some are dangerous if you breathe their fumes in a closed space. When you use anything from a container to clean your vehicle, be sure to follow the manufacturer's warnings and instructions. And always open your doors or windows when you are cleaning the inside.

Never use these to clean your vehicle:

- Gasoline
- Benzene
- Naphtha
- Carbon Tetrachloride
- Acetone
- Paint Thinner
- Turpentine
- Lacquer Thinner
- Nail Polish Remover

They can all be hazardous — some more than others — and they can all damage your vehicle, too.

Do not use any of these unless this manual says you can. In many uses, these will damage your vehicle:

- Alcohol
- Laundry Soap
- Bleach
- Reducing Agents

Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle

Use a vacuum cleaner often to get rid of dust and loose dirt. Wipe vinyl, leather, plastic and painted surfaces with a clean, damp cloth.

Cleaning Fabric/Carpet

Your dealer has cleaners for the cleaning of fabric and carpet. They will clean normal spots and stains very well.

You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. See *Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-82*.

Here are some cleaning tips:

- Always read the instructions on the cleaner label.
- Clean up stains as soon as you can – before they set.
- Carefully scrape off any excess stain.
- Use a clean cloth or sponge, and change to a clean area often. A soft brush may be used if stains are stubborn.
- If a ring forms on fabric after spot cleaning, clean the entire area immediately or it will set.

Using Cleaner on Fabric

1. Vacuum and brush the area to remove any loose dirt.
2. Always clean a whole trim panel or section. Mask surrounding trim along stitch or welt lines.
3. Follow the directions on the container label.
4. Apply cleaner with a clean sponge. Don't saturate the material and don't rub it roughly.
5. As soon as you've cleaned the section, use a sponge to remove any excess cleaner.
6. Wipe cleaned area with a clean, water–dampened towel or cloth.
7. Wipe with a clean cloth and let dry.

Special Fabric Cleaning Problems

Stains caused by such things as catsup, coffee (black), egg, fruit, fruit juice, milk, soft drinks, vomit, urine and blood can be removed as follows:

1. Carefully scrape off excess stain, then sponge the soiled area with cool water.
2. If a stain remains, follow the cleaner instructions described earlier.
3. If an odor lingers after cleaning vomit or urine, treat the area with a water/baking soda solution: 1 teaspoon (5 ml) of baking soda to 1 cup (250 ml) of lukewarm water.
4. Let dry.

Stains caused by candy, ice cream, mayonnaise, chili sauce and unknown stains can be removed as follows:

1. Carefully scrape off excess stain.
2. First, clean with cool water and allow to dry completely.
3. If a stain remains, follow the cleaner instructions described earlier.

Cleaning Vinyl

Use warm water and a clean cloth.

- Rub with a clean, damp cloth to remove dirt. You may have to do this more than once.
- Things like tar, asphalt and shoe polish will stain if you don't get them off quickly. Use a clean cloth and vinyl cleaner. See your dealer for this product.

Cleaning Leather

Use a soft cloth with lukewarm water and a mild soap or saddle soap and wipe dry with a soft cloth. Then, let the leather dry naturally. Do not use heat to dry.

- For stubborn stains, use a leather cleaner.
- *Never* use oils, varnishes, solvent-based or abrasive cleaners, furniture polish or shoe polish on leather.
- Soiled or stained leather should be cleaned immediately. If dirt is allowed to work into the finish, it can harm the leather.

Cleaning the Top of the Instrument Panel

Use only mild soap and water to clean the top surfaces of the instrument panel. Sprays containing silicones or waxes may cause annoying reflections in the windshield and even make it difficult to see through the windshield under certain conditions.

Cleaning the Interior Plastic Components

Use only a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth or sponge. Commercial cleaners may affect the surface finish.

Cleaning Wood Panels

Use a clean cloth moistened in warm, soapy water (use mild dish washing soap). Dry the wood immediately with a clean cloth.

Cleaning the Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker won't be damaged. Clean spots with just water and mild soap.

Cleaning Glass Surfaces

Glass should be cleaned often. GM Glass Cleaner or a liquid household glass cleaner will remove normal tobacco smoke and dust films on interior glass. See *Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-82*.

Notice: **If you use abrasive cleaners when cleaning glass surfaces on your vehicle, you could scratch the glass and/or cause damage to the rear window defogger and the integrated radio antenna. When cleaning the glass on your vehicle, use only a soft cloth and glass cleaner.**

Care of Safety Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not bleach or dye safety belts. If you do, it may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.

Weatherstrips

Silicone grease on weatherstrips will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Apply silicone grease with a clean cloth at least every six months. During very cold, damp weather more frequent application may be required. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-11*.

Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle

The paint finish on your vehicle provides beauty, depth of color, gloss retention and durability.

Washing Your Vehicle

The best way to preserve your vehicle's finish is to keep it clean by washing it often with lukewarm or cold water.

Don't wash your vehicle in the direct rays of the sun. Use a car washing soap. Don't use strong soaps or chemical detergents. Be sure to rinse the vehicle well, removing all soap residue completely. You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. See *Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-82*.

Don't use cleaning agents that are petroleum based, or that contain acid or abrasives. All cleaning agents should be flushed promptly and not allowed to dry on the surface, or they could stain. Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

High pressure car washes may cause water to enter your vehicle.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps and lenses. Follow instructions under "Washing Your Vehicle."

Finish Care

Occasional waxing or mild polishing of your vehicle by hand may be necessary to remove residue from the paint finish. You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. See *Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-82*.

If your vehicle has a "basecoat/clearcoat" paint finish. The clearcoat gives more depth and gloss to the colored basecoat. Always use waxes and polishes that are non-abrasive and made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish.

Notice: **Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on your vehicle.**

Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage your vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Exterior painted surfaces are subject to aging, weather and chemical fallout that can take their toll over a period of years. You can help to keep the paint finish looking new by keeping your vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Cleaning Windshield and Wiper Blades

If the windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer, or if the wiper blade chatters when running, wax, sap or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with a full-strength glass cleaning liquid. The windshield is clean if beads do not form when you rinse it with water.

Grime from the windshield will stick to the wiper blades and affect their performance. Clean the blade by wiping vigorously with a cloth soaked in full-strength windshield washer solvent. Then rinse the blade with water.

Check the wiper blades and clean them as necessary; replace blades that look worn.

Cleaning Aluminum Wheels

Your vehicle is equipped with aluminum wheels.

Keep your wheels clean using a soft clean cloth with mild soap and water. Rinse with clean water. After rinsing thoroughly, dry with a soft clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

The surface of these wheels is similar to the painted surface of your vehicle. Don't use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, abrasive cleaners, cleaners with acid, or abrasive cleaning brushes on them because you could damage the surface. Do not use chrome polish on aluminum wheels.

Don't take your vehicle through an automatic car wash that has silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes. These brushes can also damage the surface of these wheels.

Cleaning Tires

To clean your tires, use a stiff brush with tire cleaner.

Notice: **Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on your vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on your vehicle.**

Finish Damage

Any stone chips, fractures or deep scratches in the finish should be repaired right away.

Minor chips and scratches can be repaired with touch-up materials avaliable from your dealer or other service outlets. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Underbody Maintenance

Chemicals used for ice and snow removal and dust control can collect on the underbody. If these are not removed, corrosion and rust can develop on the underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system even though they have corrosion protection.

At least every spring, flush these materials from the underbody with plain water. Clean any areas where mud and debris can collect. Dirt packed in close areas of the frame should be loosened before being flushed. Your dealer or an underbody car washing system can do this for you.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Some weather and atmospheric conditions can create a chemical fallout. Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted surfaces on your vehicle. This damage can take two forms: blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface.

Although no defect in the paint job causes this, GM will repair, at no charge to the owner, the surfaces of new vehicles damaged by this fallout condition within 12 months or 12,000 miles (20 000 km) of purchase, whichever occurs first.

Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials

See your GM dealer for more information on purchasing the following products.

Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials

Description	Usage
Polishing Cloth Wax-Treated	Interior and exterior polishing cloth.
Tar and Road Oil Remover	Removes tar, road oil and asphalt.
Chrome Cleaner and Polish	Use on chrome or stainless steel.
White Sidewall Tire Cleaner	Removes soil and black marks from whitewalls.
Vinyl Cleaner	Cleans vinyl tops, upholstery and convertible tops.
Glass Cleaner	Removes dirt, grime, smoke and fingerprints.
Chrome and Wire Wheel Cleaner	Removes dirt and grime from chrome wheels and wire wheel covers.
Finish Enhancer	Removes dust, fingerprints, and surface contaminants. Spray on wipe off.

Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials (cont'd)

Description	Usage
Swirl Remover Polish	Removes swirl marks, fine scratches and other light surface contamination.
Cleaner Wax	Removes light scratches and protects finish.
Foaming Tire Shine Low Gloss	Cleans, shines and protects in one easy step, no wiping necessary.
Wash Wax Concentrate	Medium foaming shampoo. Cleans and lightly waxes. Biodegradable and phosphate free.
Spot Lifter	Quickly and easily removes spots and stains from carpets, vinyl and cloth upholstery.
Odor Eliminator	Odorless spray odor eliminator used on fabrics, vinyl, leather and carpet.
See your General Motors parts department for these products. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-11*.	

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This is the legal identifier for your vehicle. It appears on a plate in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver's side. You can see it if you look through the windshield from outside your vehicle. The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and the certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The 8th character in your VIN is the engine code. This code will help you identify your engine, specifications and replacement parts.

Service Parts Identification Label

You will find this label on the under side of the spare tire cover in the trunk. It is very helpful if you ever need to order parts. On this label is:

- your VIN,
- the model designation,
- paint information and
- a list of all production option and special equipment.

Be sure that this label is not removed from the vehicle.

Electrical System

Add-On Electrical Equipment

Notice: **Don't add anything electrical to your vehicle unless you check with your dealer first. Some electrical equipment can damage your vehicle and the damage wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Some add-on electrical equipment can keep other components from working as they should.**

Your vehicle has an air bag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to your vehicle, see *Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle on page 1-48*.

Windshield Wiper Fuses

The windshield wiper motor is protected by an internal circuit breaker. If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow, the wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

A fuse powers the wiper motor. If the fuse blows, there is an electrical problem. Be sure to have it fixed.

Power Windows and Other Power Options

Circuit breakers protect the power windows and power seats. When the current load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the problem is fixed or goes away.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in your vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of fires caused by electrical problems.

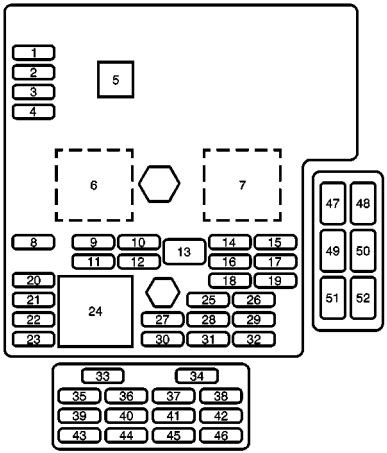
Look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure you replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating. If a fuse should blow, see your dealer for service immediately.

If you ever have a problem on the road and don't have a spare fuse, you can "borrow" one that has the same amperage. Pick some feature of your vehicle that you can get along without – like the radio or cigarette lighter – and use its fuse, if it is the correct amperage. Replace it as soon as you can.

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The panel fuse block is located on the passenger's side of the vehicle, under the instrument panel and under the toe-board.

Remove the carpet and toe-board covering to access the fuse block by pulling at the top of each corner of the panel. Then turn the fuse block door knob counterclockwise and pull the door to access the fuses.



Fuses	Usage
1	Spare fuse
2	Spare fuse
3	Spare fuse
4	Spare fuse
5	Fuse Pull
6	Reverse Lamp
7	Starter/Crank

Fuses	Usage
8	Parking Brake Solenoid A
9	Reverse Lamps
10	BTSI Solenoid, Column Lock
11	Not Used
12	Not Used
13	GMLAN Devices
14	Rear Park Aid, Heated/Cooled Seats, Windshield Wiper Relays
15	Door Locks
16	Engine Control Module
17	Interior Lights
18	Air Bags, Passenger Air Bag Off Switch
19	Not Used
20	Onstar
21	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Driver Door Switch
22	Power Tilt Wheel, Telescopic Steering Column, Memory Seat, Driver Seat Switch, Retractable Hardtop Switch
23	Ignition Switch, Intrusion Sensor
24	Stop Lamp

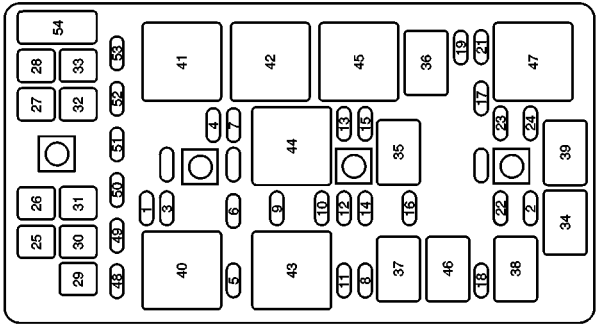
Fuses	Usage
25	Inside Rearview Mirror, Climate Control System, Column Lock, Power Sounder
26	Instrument Panel Cluster, Head-Up Display (HUD)
27	Radio, S-Band, CD Changer
28	Tap-Up/Tap-Down Switch, Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Switch, Cruise Control Switch
29	Climate Control System, Power Sounder
30	Rear Fog Lamps, Diagnostic Link Connector
31	Power Folding Mirror
32	Trunk Close Button, Parking Brake Solenoid B
33	Power Seats
34	Door Controls
35	Run, Accessory Power
36	Not Used

Fuses	Usage
37	Not Used
38	Rainsense™
39	Steering Wheel Control Button Lights
40	Power Lumbar
41	Passenger's Side Heated Seat
42	Driver's Side Heated Seat
43	Not Used
44	Retractable Hardtop, Trunk Latch
45	Auxiliary Power
46	Cigar Lighter
47	Park Brake Hold
48	Park Brake Release
49	Not Used
50	Not Used
51	Not Used
52	Fuel Door

Underhood Fuse Block

The underhood fuse block is located next to the engine on the passenger's side of the vehicle. For more information on location, see *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12*.

To access the fuses, push in the tab located at the end of the fuse block cover. Then lift the cover open.



Fuses	Usage
1	Anti-Lock Brake System, Magnetic Ride Control
2	Horn
3	Adaptive Cruise Control, Transmission Controls
4	Windshield Wipers

Fuses	Usage
5	Stop/Back-Up Lamps
6	Oxygen Sensor
7	Battery 5
8	Parking Lamps
9	Electronic Throttle Control
10	Fuel Pump
11	Engine Control Module, Transmission Control Module
12	Odd Injectors
13	Magnetic Ride Control
14	Emission Controls
15	Air Conditioning Compressor
16	Even Injectors
17	Windshield Washer
18	Headlamp Washer
19	Right Low Beam Headlamp
20	Not Used
21	Left Low Beam Headlamp
22	Fog Lamp

Fuses	Usage
23	Right High Beam Headlamp
24	Left High Beam Headlamp
25	Not Used
26	Battery 3
27	Anti-Lock Brakes
28	Climate Controls
29	Battery 2
30	Starter
31	Audio Amplifier
32	Cooling Fan
33	Battery 1
48	Spare
49	Spare
50	Spare
51	Spare
52	Spare
53	Not Used
54	Fuse Puller

Relays	Usage
34	Horn
35	Air Conditioning Compressor
36	Windshield Washer
37	Parking Lamps
38	Fog Lamps
39	High Beam Headlamps
40	Rear Window Defogger

Relays	Usage
41	Windshield Wiper High/Low
42	Wiper RUN/ACCESSORY Power
43	Starter/Crank
44	Ignition 1
45	Windshield Wiper On/Off
46	Headlamp Washer
47	Low Beam Headlamps

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in English and metric conversions. Please refer to *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-11* for more information.

Application	Capacities	
	English	Metric
Air Conditioning Refrigerant R134a	1.4 lbs	0.64 kg
Cooling System	14.8 quarts	14.0 L
Engine Oil with Filter	8 quarts	7.6 L
Fuel Tank	18.5 gallons	70.0 L
Transmission	9.5 quarts	8.5 L
Wheel Nut Torque	100 lb-ft	140 N•m
All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.		

Engine Specifications

Engine	VIN Code	Transaxle	Spark Plug Gap	Displacement	Firing Order
4.6 L PV8	A	5L50 – E	0.040 inches (1.02 mm)	281 cubic inches (4 563 cc)	1-2-7-3-4-5-6-8

NOTES

Section 6 Maintenance Schedule

Maintenance Schedule 6-2
Introduction 6-2
Maintenance Requirements 6-2
Your Vehicle and the Environment 6-2
Using Your Maintenance Schedule 6-2
Scheduled Maintenance 6-4
Additional Required Services 6-6
Maintenance Footnotes 6-7
Owner Checks and Services 6-8
At Each Fuel Fill 6-8
At Least Once a Month 6-8
At Least Once a Year 6-9
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 6-11
Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 6-13
Maintenance Record 6-14

Maintenance Schedule

Introduction

Important: Keep engine oil at the proper level and change as recommended.

Have you purchased the GM Protection Plan? The Plan supplements your new vehicle warranties. See your Warranty and Owner Assistance booklet or your dealer for details.

Maintenance Requirements

Notice: **Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, replacement parts and recommended fluids and lubricants as prescribed in this manual are necessary to keep your vehicle in good working condition. Any damage caused by failure to follow scheduled maintenance may not be covered by warranty.**

Your Vehicle and the Environment

Proper vehicle maintenance not only helps to keep your vehicle in good working condition, but also helps the environment. All recommended maintenance is important. Improper vehicle maintenance can even affect the quality of the air we breathe. Improper fluid levels or the wrong tire inflation can increase the level of emissions from your vehicle. To help protect our environment, and to keep your vehicle in good condition, be sure to maintain your vehicle properly.

Using Your Maintenance Schedule

We at General Motors want to help you keep your vehicle in good working condition. But we do not know exactly how you will drive it. You may drive very short distances only a few times a week. Or you may drive long distances all the time in very hot, dusty weather. You may use your vehicle in making deliveries. Or you may drive it to work, to do errands or in many other ways.

Because of all the different ways people use their vehicles, maintenance needs vary. You may need more frequent checks and replacements. So please read the following and note how you drive. If you have any questions on how to keep your vehicle in good condition, see your GM Goodwrench dealer.

This schedule is for vehicles that:

- carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits. You will find these limits on the tire and loading information label. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-32*.
- are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- use the recommended fuel. See *Gasoline Octane on page 5-4*.

The services in *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4* should be performed when indicated. See *Additional Required Services on page 6-6* and *Maintenance Footnotes on page 6-7* for further information.

⚠ CAUTION:

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. In trying to do some jobs, you can be seriously injured. Do your own maintenance work only if you have the required know-how and the proper tools and equipment for the job. If you have any doubt, see your GM Goodwrench dealer to have a qualified technician do the work.

Some maintenance services can be complex. So, unless you are technically qualified and have the necessary equipment, you should have your GM Goodwrench dealer do these jobs.

When you go to your GM Goodwrench dealer for your service needs, you will know that GM-trained and supported service technicians will perform the work using genuine GM parts.

If you want to get service information, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-11*.

Owner Checks and Services on page 6-8 tells you what should be checked, when to check it and what you can easily do to help keep your vehicle in good condition.

The proper replacement parts, fluids and lubricants to use are listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-11* and *Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts on page 6-13*. When your vehicle is serviced, make sure these are used. All parts should be replaced and all necessary repairs done before you or anyone else drives the vehicle. We recommend the use of genuine GM parts.

Scheduled Maintenance

When the CHANGE OIL NOW message in the Driver Information Center (DIC) comes on, it means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible within the next 600 miles (1 000 km). It is possible that, if you are driving under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate that vehicle service is necessary for over a year. However, your engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your GM Goodwrench dealer has GM-trained service technicians who will perform this work using genuine GM parts and reset the system.

If the engine oil life system is ever reset accidentally, you must service your vehicle within 3,000 miles (5 000 km) since your last service. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil on page 5-13* for information on the Engine Oil Life System and resetting the system.

When the CHANGE OIL NOW message appears, certain services, checks and inspections are required. Required services are described in the following for "Maintenance I" and "Maintenance II." Generally, it is recommended that your first service be Maintenance I, your second service be Maintenance II and that you alternate Maintenance I and Maintenance II thereafter. However, in some cases, Maintenance II may be required more often.

Maintenance I — Use Maintenance I if the CHANGE OIL NOW message comes on within ten months since vehicle was purchased or Maintenance II was performed.

Maintenance II — Use Maintenance II if the previous service performed was Maintenance I. Always use Maintenance II whenever the message comes on ten months or more since the last service or if the message has not come on at all for one year.

Service	Maintenance I	Maintenance II
Change engine oil and filter. Reset oil life system. See *Engine Oil on page 5-13. An Emission Control Service.*	•	•
Visually check for any leaks or damage. *See footnote (a).*	•	•
Check engine coolant and windshield washer fluid levels and add fluid as needed.	•	•
Perform any needed additional services. See “Additional Required Services” in this section.	•	•
Inspect wiper blades. *See footnote (b).*		•
Inspect restraint system components. *See footnote (c).*		•
Lubricate body components. *See footnote (d).*		•
Replace passenger compartment air filter. *See footnote (e).*		•

Additional Required Services

The following services should be performed at the first maintenance service (I or II) after the indicated miles (kilometers) shown for each item.

Service	25,000 (41 500)	50,000 (83 000)	75,000 (125 000)	100,000 (166 000)	125,000 (207 500)	150,000 (240 000)
Inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.		•		•		•
Inspect exhaust system for loose or damaged components.				•		
Replace engine air cleaner filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter on page 5-18*. *An Emission Control Service.*	•	•	•	•	•	•
Change automatic transmission fluid and filter (severe service). *See footnote (f).*		•		•		•
Change automatic transmission fluid and filter (normal service).				•		
Replace spark plugs. *An Emission Control Service.*				•		
Engine cooling system service (or every 5 years, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service. See footnote (g).*						•
Inspect engine accessory drive belt. *An Emission Control Service.*						•

Maintenance Footnotes

† *The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or the California Air Resources Board has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to the completion of the vehicle's useful life. We, however, urge that all recommended maintenance services be performed at the indicated intervals and the maintenance be recorded.*

(a) *A fluid loss in any vehicle system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired and the fluid level checked. Add fluid if needed.*

(b) *Visually inspect wiper blades for wear or cracking. Replace blade inserts that appear worn or damaged or that streak or miss areas of the windshield.*

(c) *Make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired. Have any torn or frayed safety belts replaced. Also look for any opened or broken air bag coverings, and have them repaired or replaced. (The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.)*

(d) *Lubricate the trunk key lock cylinder. Lubricate all body door hinges. Lubricate all hinges and latches, including those for the hood, trunk, console door and any folding seat hardware. More frequent lubrication may be required when exposed to a corrosive environment. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better and not stick or squeak.*

(e) *If you drive regularly under dusty conditions, the filter may require replacement more often.*

(f) *Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:*

- *In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.*
- *In hilly or mountainous terrain.*
- *Uses such as high performance operation.*

(g) *Drain, flush and refill cooling system. See Engine Coolant on page 5-20* for what to use. Inspect hoses. Clean radiator, condenser, pressure cap and filler neck. Pressure test the cooling system and pressure cap.

Owner Checks and Services

These owner checks and services should be performed at the intervals specified to help ensure the safety, dependability and emission control performance of your vehicle. Your GM Goodwrench dealer can assist you with these checks and services.

Be sure any necessary repairs are completed at once. Whenever any fluids or lubricants are added to your vehicle, make sure they are the proper ones, as shown in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-11*.

At Each Fuel Fill

It is important to perform these underhood checks at each fuel fill.

Engine Oil Level Check

Check the engine oil level and add the proper oil if necessary. See *Engine Oil on page 5-13* for further details.

Notice: **It is important to check your oil regularly and keep it at the proper level. Failure to keep your engine oil at the proper level can cause damage to your engine not covered by your warranty.**

Engine Coolant Level Check

Check the engine coolant level and add DEX-COOL® coolant mixture if necessary. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-20* for further details.

Windshield Washer Fluid Level Check

Check the windshield washer fluid level in the windshield washer tank and add the proper fluid if necessary.

At Least Once a Month

Tire Inflation Check

Visually inspect your tires and make sure tires are inflated to the correct pressures. See *Tires on page 5-50* for further details.

At Least Once a Year

Starter Switch Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle.
2. Firmly apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. See *Parking Brake on page 2-26* if necessary.

   Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The starter should work only in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). If the starter works in any other position, contact your GM Goodwrench dealer for service.

Transmission Shift Lock Control System Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake. See *Parking Brake on page 2-26* if necessary.

   Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off and without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of PARK (P) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of PARK (P), contact your GM Goodwrench dealer for service.

Parking Brake and Transmission Park (P) Mechanism Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this check, your vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of your vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and transmission in NEUTRAL (N), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the PARK (P) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to PARK (P). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your GM Goodwrench dealer if service is required.

Underbody Flushing Service

At least every spring, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to clean thoroughly any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number or specification may be obtained from your dealer.

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Engine Oil	The engine requires a special engine oil meeting GM Standard GM4718M. Oils meeting this standard may be identified as synthetic, and should also be identified with the American Petroleum Institute Certified for Gasoline Engines starburst symbol. However, not all synthetic API oils with the starburst symbol will meet this GM standard. You should look for and use only an oil that meets GM Standard GM4718M. For the proper viscosity, see *Engine Oil on page 5-13*.

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL® Coolant. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-20*.
Hydraulic Brake System	Delco Supreme 11 Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT-3 brake fluid.
Windshield Washer Solvent	GM Optikleen® Washer Solvent.
Power Steering System	GM Power Steering Fluid (GM Part No.U.S. 89021184, in Canada 89021186).
Automatic Transmission	DEXRON®-III Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Trunk Key Lock Cylinder	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. U.S. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Rear Axle (Limited-Slip Differential)	SAE 75W-90 Synthetic Axle Lubricant (GM Part No. U.S. 12378261, in Canada 10953455) meeting GM Specification 9986115. With a complete drain and refill add 4 ounces (118 ml) of Limited-Slip Axle Lubricant Additive (GM Part No. U.S. 1052358, in Canada 992694) where required. See *Rear Axle on page 5-45*.

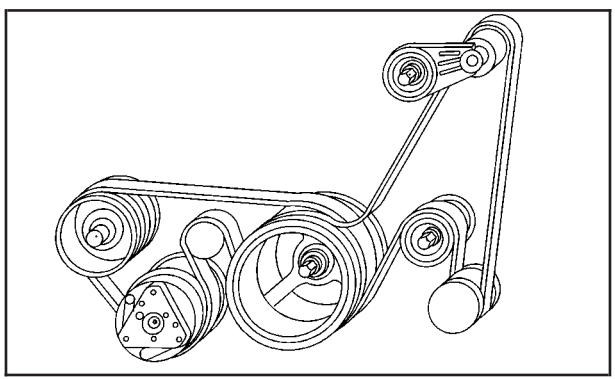
Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor and Release Pawl	Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. U.S. 12346293, in Canada 992723) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Hood and Door Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. U.S. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. U.S. 12345579, in Canada 992887).

Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

Part	GM Part Number	AC Delco® Part Number
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter Element	25099149	A1208C
Engine Oil Filter	89017342	PF61
Passenger Compartment Air Filter Element	10345066	—
Spark Plugs	12571535	41–986
Windshield Wiper Blade (Shepherd's Hook Type) 500 mm	12367281	—

Engine Drive Belt Routing



Maintenance Record

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. See *Maintenance Requirements on page 6-2* in this section.
Any additional information from *Owner Checks and Services on page 6-8* can be added on the following record pages. Also, you should retain all maintenance receipts.

Maintenance Record

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance I or Maintenance II	Services Performed

Maintenance Record (cont'd)

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance I or Maintenance II	Services Performed

Maintenance Record (cont'd)

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance I or Maintenance II	Services Performed

Section 7 Customer Assistance Information

Customer Assistance Information 7-2
Customer Satisfaction Procedure 7-2
Online Owner Center 7-3
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users 7-4
Customer Assistance Offices 7-4
GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities 7-5
Roadside Service 7-5
Courtesy Transportation 7-7
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Records 7-8
Reporting Safety Defects 7-10
Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government 7-10
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government 7-10
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors 7-11
Service Publications Ordering Information 7-11

Customer Assistance Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Cadillac. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of your vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE: Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service or parts manager, contact the owner of the dealership or the general manager.

STEP TWO: If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by the dealership without further help, contact the Cadillac Customer Assistance Center, 24 hours a day, by calling 1-800-458-8006. In Canada, contact GM of Canada Customer Communication Centre in Oshawa by calling 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Please have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance Representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.)
- Dealership name and location
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage

When contacting Cadillac, please remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest you follow Step One first if you have a concern.

STEP THREE: Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you should file with the BBB Auto Line Program to enforce any additional rights you may have. Canadian owners refer to your Warranty and Owner Assistance Information booklet for information on the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP).

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out of court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
4200 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203-1804

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

Online Owner Center

The Owner Center is a resource for your GM ownership needs. You can find your specific vehicle information all in one place.

The Owner Center allows you to:

- Get e-mail service reminders.
- Access information about your specific vehicle, including tips and videos and an electronic version of this owner's manual. (United States only)
- Keep track of your vehicle's service history and maintenance schedule.
- Find GM dealers for service nationwide.
- Receive special promotions and privileges only available to members. (United States only)

Refer to the web for updated information.

To register your vehicle, visit www.MyGMLink.com. (United States) or My GM Canada within www.gmcanada.com (Canada).

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Cadillac has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user can communicate with Cadillac by dialing: 1-800-833-CMCC (2622). (TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.)

Customer Assistance Offices

Cadillac encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. If a U.S. customer wishes to write to Cadillac, the letter should be addressed to Cadillac's Customer Assistance Center.

United States – Customer Assistance

Cadillac Customer Assistance Center
Cadillac Motor Car Division
P.O. Box 33169
Detroit, MI 48232-5169

1-800-458-8006
1-800-833-2622 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-882-1112
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

From Puerto Rico:
1-800-496-9992 (English)
1-800-496-9993 (Spanish)
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

Canada – Customer Assistance

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-882-1112

Overseas – Customer Assistance

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Mexico, Central America and Caribbean Islands/Countries (Except Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands) – Customer Assistance

General Motors de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.
Customer Assistance Center
Paseo de la Reforma # 2740
Col. Lomas de Bezares
C.P. 11910, Mexico, D.F.
01-800-508-0000
Long Distance: 011-52-53 29 0 800

GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities

This program, available to qualified applicants, can reimburse you up to $1,000 toward eligible aftermarket driver or passenger adaptive equipment you may require for your vehicle (hand controls, wheelchair/scooter lifts, etc.).

This program can also provide you with free resource information, such as area driver assessment centers and mobility equipment installers. The offer is available for a limited period of time from the date of vehicle purchase/lease. For more details, or to determine your vehicle's eligibility, see your GM dealer or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

GM of Canada also has a Mobility Program. Call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (463-7483) for details. All TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Service

Cadillac's exceptional Roadside Service is more than an auto club or towing service. It provides every Cadillac owner with the advantage of contacting a Cadillac advisor and, where available, a Cadillac trained dealer technician who can provide on-site service.

Each technician travels with a specially equipped service vehicle complete with the necessary Cadillac parts and tools required to handle most roadside repairs.

Cadillac Roadside Service® can be reached by dialing 1-800-882-1112, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. This service is provided at no charge for any warranty-covered situation and for a nominal charge if the Cadillac is no longer under warranty. Roadside Service is available only in the United States and Canada.

Cadillac Owner Privileges™

Roadside Service provides several Cadillac Owner Privileges™ at “no charge,” throughout your *Cadillac Warranty Period – 48 months/50,000 miles (80 000 km).*

Emergency Road Service is performed on site for the following situations:

- Towing Service
- Battery Jump Starting
- Lock Out Assistance
- Fuel Delivery
- Flat Tire Change (Covers change only)
- Trip Interruption – If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty failure, incidental expenses may be reimbursed during the 48 months/50,000 miles (80 000 km) warranty period. Items covered are hotel, meals and rental car.

Roadside Service Availability

Wherever you drive in the United States or Canada, an advisor is available to assist you over the phone. A dealer technician, if available, can travel to your location within a 30 mile (50 km) radius of a participating Cadillac dealership. If beyond this radius, we will arrange to have your car towed to the nearest Cadillac dealership.

Reaching Roadside Service

Dial the toll-free Roadside Service number: 1-800-882-1112. An experienced Roadside Service Advisor will assist you and request the following information:

- A description of the problem
- Name, home address, home telephone number
- Location of your Cadillac and number you are calling from
- The model year, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), mileage and date of delivery

Roadside Service for the Hearing or Speech Impaired

Roadside Service is prepared to assist owners who have hearing difficulties or are speech impaired. Cadillac has installed special telecommunication devices called Text Telephone (TTY) in the Roadside Service Center.

Any customer who has access to a (TTY) or a conventional teletypewriter can communicate with Cadillac by dialing from the United States or Canada 1-888-889-2438 – daily, 24 hours.

Courtesy Transportation

Cadillac has always exemplified quality and value in its offering of motor vehicles. To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for new vehicles.

The Courtesy Transportation program is offered to retail purchase/lease customers in conjunction with the Bumper-to-Bumper coverage provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Several transportation options are available when warranty repairs are required. This will reduce your inconvenience during warranty repairs.

Plan Ahead When Possible

When your vehicle requires warranty service, you should contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising your service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If your vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety-related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If the dealer requests that you simply drop the vehicle off for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same day repair.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to wait Cadillac helps minimize your inconvenience by providing several transportation options. Depending on the circumstances, your dealer can offer you one of the following:

Shuttle Service

Participating dealers can provide you with shuttle service to get you to your destination with minimal interruption of your daily schedule. This includes a one way or round trip shuttle service to a destination up to 10 miles from the dealership.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If your vehicle requires overnight warranty repairs, reimbursement (five days maximum) may be available for the use of public transportation such as taxi or bus. In addition, should you arrange transportation through a friend or relative, reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses (five day maximum) may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts.

Courtesy Rental Vehicle

Your dealer may arrange to provide you with a courtesy rental vehicle or reimburse you for a rental vehicle you obtained if your vehicle is kept for a warranty repair. Reimbursement will be limited to a maximum of $40 a day and must be supported by receipts. This requires that you sign and complete a rental agreement and meet state, local and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. You are responsible for fuel usage charges and may also be responsible for taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair.

Generally it is not possible to provide a like-vehicle as a courtesy rental.

Additional Program Information

Courtesy Transportation is available during the Bumper-to-Bumper warranty coverage period, but it *is not* part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled *Warranty and Owner Assistance Information* furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Courtesy Transportation is available only at participating dealers and all program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer.

Please contact you dealer for specific information about availability. All Courtesy Transportation arrangements will be administered by appropriate dealer personnel.

Canadian Vehicles: For warranty repairs during the Complete Vehicle Coverage period of the General Motors of Canada New Vehicle Limited Warranty, alternative transportation may be available under the Courtesy Transportation Program. Please consult your dealer for details.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Records

Your vehicle, like other modern motor vehicles, has a number of sophisticated computer systems that monitor and control several aspects of the vehicle's performance. Your vehicle uses on-board vehicle computers to monitor emission control components to optimize fuel economy, to monitor conditions for airbag deployment and, if so equipped, to provide anti-lock braking and to help the driver control the vehicle in difficult driving situations.

Some information may be stored during regular operations to facilitate repair of detected malfunctions; other information is stored only in a crash or near crash event by computer systems commonly called event data recorders (EDR).

In a crash or near crash event, computer systems, such as the Airbag Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM) in your vehicle may record information about the condition of the vehicle and how it was operated, such as engine speed, brake applications, throttle position, vehicle speed, seat belt usage, airbag readiness, airbag performance data, and the severity of a collision. This information has been used to improve vehicle crash performance and may be used to improve crash performance of future vehicles and driving safety. Unlike the data recorders on many airplanes, these on-board systems do not record sounds, such as conversation of vehicle occupants.

To read this information, special equipment is needed and access to the vehicle or the SDM is required. GM will not access information about a crash event or share it with others other than

- with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee,
- in response to an official request of police or similar government office,
- as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process, or
- as required by law.

In addition, once GM collects or receives data, GM may

- use the data for GM research needs,
- make it available for research where appropriate confidentiality is to be maintained and need is shown, or
- share summary data which is not tied to a specific vehicle with non-GM organizations for research purposes.

Others, such as law enforcement, may have access to the special equipment that can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or SDM.

If your vehicle is equipped with OnStar, please check the OnStar subscription service agreement or manual for information on its operations and data collection.

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in the Washington, D.C. area) or write to:

NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the hotline.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should immediately notify Transport Canada, in addition to notifying General Motors of Canada Limited. You may write to:

Transport Canada
330 Sparks Street
Tower C
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N5

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, we certainly hope you'll notify us. Please call us at 1-800-458-8006, or write:

Cadillac Customer Assistance Center
Cadillac Motor Car Division
P.O. Box 33169
Detroit, MI 48232-5169

In Canada, please call us at 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French). Or, write:

Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
General Motors of Canada Limited
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Service Publications Ordering Information

Service Manuals

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $120.00

Transmission, Transaxle, Transfer Case Unit Repair Manual

This manual provides information on unit repair service procedures, adjustments and specifications for GM transmissions, transaxles and transfer cases.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $50.00

Service Bulletins

Service Bulletins give technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of your vehicle.

In Canada, information pertaining to Product Service Bulletins can be obtained by contacting your General Motors dealer or by calling 1-800-GM-DRIVE (1-800-463-7483).

Owner's Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The owner's manual will include the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

Owner's Manual

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $25.00

Current and Past Model Order Forms

Service Publications are available for current and past model GM vehicles. To request an order form, please specify year and model name of the vehicle.

ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-800-551-4123 Monday-Friday 8:00 AM - 6:00 PM Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA-MasterCard-Discover), visit Helm, Inc. on the World Wide Web at: www.helminc.com

Or you can write to:

Helm, Incorporated
P. O. Box 07130
Detroit, MI 48207

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

Note to Canadian Customers: All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Canadian residents are to make checks payable in U.S. funds.

A

Accessory Power Outlets 3-34
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) 3-11
Adding Washer Fluid 5-34
Additional Program Information 7-8
Additives, Fuel 5-6
Add-On Electrical Equipment 5-84
Air Bag
  Off Light 3-45
  Readiness Light 3-44
Air Bag Systems 1-36
  Air Bag Off Switch 1-44
  How Does an Air Bag Restrain? 1-42
  Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle 1-48
  What Makes an Air Bag Inflate? 1-42
  What Will You See After an Air
    Bag Inflates? 1-42
  When Should an Air Bag Inflate? 1-41
  Where Are the Air Bags? 1-38
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine 5-18
Airbag Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM) 7-8
AM 3-75
Antenna, Diversity Antenna System 3-76
Antenna, XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna
  System 3-76
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 4-7
Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light 3-48
Appearance Care 5-75
  Care of Safety Belts 5-78
Appearance Care (cont.)
  Chemical Paint Spotting 5-81
  Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle 5-75
  Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle 5-78
  Finish Damage 5-80
  Underbody Maintenance 5-81
  Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials 5-82
  Weatherstrips 5-78
Approach Lights 3-69
Arming the System 2-17
Ashtrays 3-35
Audio System(s) 3-72
  Audio Steering Wheel Controls 3-74
  Care of Your CD Player 3-75
  Care of Your CDs 3-75
  Diversity Antenna System 3-76
  Navigation/Radio System 3-73
  Radio Personalization with Home and
    Away Feature 3-73
  Theft-Deterrent Feature 3-74
  Understanding Radio Reception 3-75
  XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 3-76
Auto Exit Recall 3-69
Auto Lock 3-71
Auto Recall 3-69
Auto Unlock 3-71
Automatic Transmission
  Fluid 5-19
  Operation 2-23

B

Battery 5-38
Battery Replacement 2-7
Battery Run-Down Protection 3-28
Before Leaving on a Long Trip 4-25
Brake
  Parking 2-26
  System Warning Light 3-47
Brake Fluid 5-35
Brake Wear 5-37
Brakes 5-35
Braking 4-6
Braking in Emergencies 4-8
Break-In, New Vehicle 2-19
Bulb Replacement 5-49
  Headlamp Aiming 5-46
Buying New Tires 5-63

C

Cadillac Owner Privileges™ 7-6
California Fuel 5-5
Canada – Customer Assistance 7-4
Canadian Owners ii
Capacities and Specifications 5-91
Carbon Monoxide 4-28, 4-37, 2-11, 2-31
Care of
  Safety Belts 5-78
  Your CD Player 3-75
  Your CDs 3-75
Cellular Phone Usage 3-75
Center Console Storage Area 2-41
Chains, Tires 5-68
Check Engine Light 3-50
Checking Coolant 5-22
Checking Engine Oil 5-13
Checking Things Under the Hood 5-10
Checking Your Restraint Systems 1-48
Chemical Paint Spotting 5-81
Child Restraints
  Child Restraint Systems 1-23
  Infants and Young Children 1-20
  Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for
    Children (LATCH System) 1-27
  Older Children 1-18
  Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the
    LATCH System 1-29
  Securing a Child Restraint in the Passenger
    Seat Position 1-31
  Top Strap 1-27
Cigarette Lighter 3-35

Cleaning
Inside of Your Vehicle 5-75
Outside of Your Vehicle 5-78
Underbody Maintenance 5-81
Weatherstrips 5-78
Cleaning Aluminum Wheels 5-80
Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses 5-79
Cleaning Fabric/Carpet 5-75
Cleaning Glass Surfaces 5-78
Cleaning Leather 5-77
Cleaning the Interior Plastic Components 5-77
Cleaning the Mirror 2-33
Cleaning the Speaker Covers 5-77
Cleaning the Top of the Instrument Panel 5-77
Cleaning Tires 5-80
Cleaning Vinyl 5-77
Cleaning Windshield and Wiper Blades 5-80
Cleaning Wood Panels 5-77
Climate Control System
Air Filter, Passenger Compartment 3-40
Dual 3-35
Outlet Adjustment 3-40
Control of a Vehicle 4-5
Convenience Net 2-43
Coolant
Engine Temperature Gage 3-49
Heater, Engine 2-21
Surge Tank Pressure Cap 5-23
Cooled Seats 1-3
Cooling System 5-26
Courtesy Lamps 3-28
Cupholder(s) 2-41
Current and Past Model Order Forms 7-12
Customer Assistance Information
Courtesy Transportation 7-7
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users 7-4
Customer Assistance Offices 7-4
Customer Satisfaction Procedure 7-2
GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities 7-5
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors 7-11
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government 7-10
Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government 7-10
Roadside Service 7-5
Service Publications Ordering Information 7-11

D

Daytime Running Lamps 3-25
Defensive Driving 4-2
Defogging and Defrosting 3-39
Disarming the System 2-18
Diversity Antenna System 3-76
Doing Your Own Service Work 5-3

Door
Locks 2-8
Power Door Locks 2-10
Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-10
Driver
Position, Safety Belt 1-10
Driver Information Center (DIC) 3-57
DIC Controls and Displays 3-57
DIC Vehicle Personalization 3-68
DIC Warnings and Messages 3-59
Other Messages 3-67
Driver Shift Control 2-25
Driving
At Night 4-18
City 4-23
Defensive 4-2
Drunken 4-2
Freeway 4-24
Hill and Mountain Roads 4-26
In Rain and on Wet Roads 4-20
Winter 4-28
Driving On Snow or Ice 4-29
Driving Through Deep Standing Water 4-22
Driving Through Flowing Water 4-22
Dual Climate Control System 3-35

E

Eight-Way Power Seats 1-2
Electrical System
Add-On Equipment 5-84
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 5-85
Power Windows and Other Power Options 5-84
Windshield Wiper Fuses 5-84
Emergency Trunk Release Handle 2-14
Emissions Inspection and Maintenance
Programs 3-53
Engine
Air Cleaner/Filter 5-18
Battery 5-38
Check and Service Engine Soon Light 3-50
Coolant 5-20
Coolant Heater 2-21
Coolant Temperature Gage 3-49
Drive Belt Routing 6-13
Engine Compartment Overview 5-12
Exhaust 2-31
Oil 5-13
Oil Pressure Gage 3-54
Overheating 5-23
Starting 2-20

Engine Oil Additives 5-16
Erasing HomeLink® Buttons 2-40
Event Data Records (EDR) 7-8
Exit Lights 3-69
Exit/Entry Lighting 3-28
Express-Down Window 2-16
Express-Up Window 2-16
Extender, Safety Belt 1-17
Exterior Lamps 3-24
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver 3-27

F

Feature Programming 3-68
Filter
  Engine Air Cleaner 5-18
Finish Care 5-79
Finish Damage 5-80
Flash at Lock 3-70
Flash at Unlock 3-70
Flash-to-Pass 3-9
Flat Tire 5-73
Floor Mats 2-42
Fluid
  Automatic Transmission 5-19
  Power Steering 5-32
  Windshield Washer 5-33
FM Stereo 3-75
FOB Reminder 3-70
Fog Lamp Light 3-55
Fog Lamps 3-26
Fuel 5-4
  Additives 5-6
  California Fuel 5-5
  Filling a Portable Fuel Container 5-10
  Filling Your Tank 5-7
  Fuels in Foreign Countries 5-6
  Gage 3-56
  Gasoline Octane 5-4
  Gasoline Specifications 5-5
Fuses
  Fuses and Circuit Breakers 5-85
  Windshield Wiper 5-84

G

Gage
  Engine Coolant Temperature 3-49
  Engine Oil Pressure 3-54
  Fuel 3-56
  Speedometer 3-43
  Tachometer 3-43
  Voltmeter Gage 3-46
Garage Door Opener 2-37
Gasoline
  Octane 5-4
  Specifications 5-5

Gate Operator and Canadian Programming 2-39
Glove Box 2-41
GM Mobility Program for Persons with
Disabilities 7-5

H

Hazard Warning Flashers 3-6
Headlamp
Aiming 5-46
Vertical Aiming 5-47
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer 3-8
Headlamps
Bulb Replacement 5-49
Headlamps on Reminder 3-8
Head-Up Display (HUD) 3-29
Heated Seats 1-3
Highway Hypnosis 4-26
Hill and Mountain Roads 4-26
HomeLink® Transmitter 2-37
HomeLink® Transmitter, Programming 2-37
Hood
Checking Things Under 5-10
Release 5-11
Horn 3-7
How the System Works 3-33
How to Add Coolant to the Coolant
Surge Tank 5-28
How to Check 5-19, 5-58
How to Check Lubricant 5-45
How to Check Power Steering Fluid 5-33
How to Remove and Replace the
Floor Mats 2-42
How to Use This Manual ii
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 1-9
Hydroplaning 4-21

I

If No Steam Is Coming From Your Engine 5-25
If Steam Is Coming From Your Engine 5-24
If the Light Is Flashing 3-51
If the Light Is On Steady 3-52
If You Are Caught in a Blizzard 4-30
If You Are Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow 4-31
Ignition Positions 2-19
Infants and Young Children, Restraints 1-20
Inflation - Tire Pressure 5-57
Instrument Panel
Cluster 3-42
Overview 3-4
Instrument Panel Brightness 3-27
Instrument Panel Fuse Block 5-85
Interior Lamps 3-27

J

Jump Starting 5-39

K

Keyless Access System 2-3
Keyless Access System Operation 2-4
Keys 2-2

L

Lamps
  Exterior 3-24
  Interior 3-27
Lamps on Reminder 3-25
Language 3-71
Lap-Shoulder Belt 1-10
LATCH System
  Child Restraints 1-27
  Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the
    LATCH System 1-29
Leaving Your Vehicle 2-11
Leaving Your Vehicle With the Engine
  Running 2-29
Lifting From the Front 5-70
Lifting From the Rear 5-72
Lifting Your Vehicle, Tires 5-69
Light
  Air Bag Off 3-45
  Air Bag Readiness 3-44
  Anti-Lock Brake System Warning 3-48
  Brake System Warning 3-47
  Fog Lamp 3-55
  Lights On Reminder 3-55
  Malfunction Indicator 3-50
  Safety Belt Reminder 3-43
  Security 3-54
  TCS Warning Light 3-48
  Tire Pressure 3-50
  Traction Control System (TCS) Warning 3-48
Lighted Visor Vanity Mirrors 2-16
Limited-Slip Rear Axle 4-10
Loading Your Vehicle 4-32
Lockout Protection 2-11
Locks
  Door 2-8
  Leaving Your Vehicle 2-11
  Lockout Protection 2-11
  Power Door 2-10
  Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-10
Loss of Control 4-16
Lowering the Retractable Hardtop 2-44
Lumbar
  Power Controls 1-3

M

Magnetic Ride Control 4-10
Magnetic Speed Variable Assist Steering 4-12
Maintenance Schedule
Additional Required Services 6-6
At Each Fuel Fill 6-8
At Least Once a Month 6-8
At Least Once a Year 6-9
Introduction 6-2
Maintenance Footnotes 6-7
Maintenance Record 6-14
Maintenance Requirements 6-2
Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 6-13
Owner Checks and Services 6-8
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 6-11
Scheduled Maintenance 6-4
Using Your 6-2
Your Vehicle and the Environment 6-2
Malfunction Indicator Light 3-50
Map Pocket 2-42
Matching Transmitter(s) to Your Vehicle 2-5
Memory Mirrors 2-53
Memory Seat 2-53
Memory Steering Wheel Controls 2-53
Message
DIC Warnings and Messages 3-59
Mexico, Central America and Caribbean Islands/ Countries (Except Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands) – Customer Assistance 7-4
Mirror Operation 2-33
Mirrors
Automatic Dimming Rearview with OnStar® 2-33
Memory 2-53
Outside Automatic Dimming Mirror 2-34
Outside Convex Mirror 2-34
Outside Curb View Assist Mirror 2-34
Outside Power Heated Mirrors 2-33
MyGMLink.com 7-3

N

Navigation/Radio System 3-73
New Vehicle Break-In 2-19
Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 6-13

O

Odometer 3-43
Odometer, Trip 3-43
Off-Road Recovery 4-15
Oil
  Engine 5-13
  Engine Oil Pressure Gage 3-54
  Life Indicator 3-72
Older Children, Restraints 1-18
Online Owner Center 7-3
OnStar® Personal Calling 2-36
OnStar® Services 2-35
OnStar® Steering Wheel Controls 2-36
OnStar® System 2-35
OnStar® Virtual Advisor 2-36
Other Warning Devices 3-6
Outlet Adjustment 3-40
Outside
  Automatic Dimming Mirror 2-34
  Convex Mirror 2-34
  Curb View Assist Mirror 2-34
  Power Heated Mirrors 2-33
Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode ... 5-23
Overseas – Customer Assistance 7-4
Owner Checks and Services 6-8
Owners, Canadian ii
Owner's Information 7-12

P

Park Aid 3-32
Park Assist 3-71
Park (P)
  Shifting Into 2-28
  Shifting Out of 2-30
Parking
  Assist 3-32
  Brake 2-26
  Over Things That Burn 2-31
Passenger Compartment Air Filter 3-40
Passenger Position, Safety Belts 1-17
Passing 4-15
Passive Locking 3-70
Plan Ahead When Possible 7-7
Power
  Accessory Outlets 3-34
  Door Locks 2-10
  Eight-Way Seats 1-2
  Electrical System 5-84
  Lumbar Controls 1-3
  Steering Fluid 5-32
  Tilt Wheel and Telescopic Steering Column 3-7
  Windows 2-15
Power Steering 4-12
Pretensioners, Safety Belt 1-17
Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-10
Programming the HomeLink® Transmitter 2-37

Q

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts 1-8

R

Radios 3-72
Care of Your CD Player 3-75
Care of Your CDs 3-75
Navigation/Radio System 3-73
Radio Personalization with Home and Away Feature 3-73
Theft-Deterrent 3-74
Understanding Reception 3-75
Rainsense™ Wipers 3-10
Raising the Retractable Hardtop 2-45
Reaching Roadside Service 7-6
Reading Lamps 3-28
Rear Axle 5-45
Limited-Slip 4-10
Rear Storage Area 2-43
Rear Window Defogger 3-39
Rearview Mirror, Automatic Dimming with OnStar® 2-33
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 6-11
Recreational Vehicle Towing 4-32
Replacing Brake System Parts 5-37
Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash 1-49
Reporting Safety Defects
Canadian Government 7-10
General Motors 7-11
United States Government 7-10
Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button 2-40
Resetting Defaults 2-40
Restraint System Check
Checking Your Restraint Systems 1-48
Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash 1-49
Restraint Systems
Checking 1-48
Replacing Parts 1-49
Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 2-20
Retractable Hardtop 2-44
Lowering 2-44
Raising 2-45
Roadside
Service 7-5
Roadside Service Availability 7-6
Roadside Service for the Hearing or Speech Impaired 7-6
Rocking Your Vehicle To Get It Out 4-32
Routing, Engine Drive Belt 6-13
Run-Flat Tires 5-56
Running Your Engine While You Are Parked 2-32

S

Safety Belt
- Pretensioners 1-17
- Reminder Light 3-43

Safety Belts
- Care of 5-78
- Driver Position 1-10
- How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 1-9
- Passenger Position 1-17
- Questions and Answers About Safety Belts 1-8
- Safety Belt Extender 1-17
- Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy 1-16
- Safety Belts Are for Everyone 1-4

Safety Warnings and Symbols iii
Scheduled Maintenance 6-4
Seats
- Eight-Way Power Seats 1-2
- Heated and Cooled Seats 1-3
- Memory 2-53
- Power Lumbar 1-3

Securing a Child Restraint
- Designed for the LATCH System 1-29
- Passenger Seat Position 1-31

Security Light 3-54
Sensors 3-38
Service 5-3
- Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle 5-4
- Doing Your Own Work 5-3

Service (cont.)
- Engine Soon Light 3-50
- Publications Ordering Information 7-11

Service Bulletins 7-12
Service Manuals 7-11
Shifting Into Park (P) 2-28
Shifting Out of Park (P) 2-30
Skidding 4-17
Some Other Rainy Weather Tips 4-22
Special Fabric Cleaning Problems 5-76
Specifications, Capacities 5-91
Speedometer 3-43
Stabilitrak® System 4-11
Starting Your Engine 2-20
Steering 4-12
Steering in Emergencies 4-14
Steering Tips 4-13
Steering Wheel Controls, Audio 3-74
Steering Wheel Controls, Memory 2-53
Storage Areas
- Center Console Storage Area 2-41
- Convenience Net 2-43
- Cupholder(s) 2-41
- Glove Box 2-41
- Map Pocket 2-42
- Rear Storage Area 2-43

Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow 4-31
Sun Visors 2-16

T

Tachometer 3-43
TCS Warning Light 3-48
Telescopic Steering Column, Power Tilt Wheel 3-7
Testing the Alarm 2-18
Theft-Deterrent, Radio 3-74
Theft-Deterrent System 2-17
Theft-Deterrent Systems 2-17
Tire
  Pressure Light 3-50
Tire Sidewall Labeling 5-50
Tire Size Codes 5-52
Tire Terminology and Definitions 5-53
Tires 5-50
  Buying New Tires 5-63
  Chains 5-68
  If a Tire Goes Flat 5-73
  Inflation - Tire Pressure 5-57
  Inspection and Rotation 5-60
  Lifting Your Vehicle 5-69
  Pressure Monitor System 5-58
  Run-Flat 5-56
  Uniform Tire Quality Grading 5-64
  Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 5-65
  Wheel Replacement 5-66
  When It Is Time for New Tires 5-62
To Use the Engine Coolant Heater 2-22
Top Strap 1-27
Torque Lock 2-29
Towing
  Recreational Vehicle 4-32
  Towing a Trailer 4-37
  Your Vehicle 4-32
Traction
  Control System (TCS) 4-9
  Control System Warning Light 3-48
  Limited-Slip Rear Axle 4-10
  Magnetic Ride Control 4-10
  Stabilitrak® System 4-11
Transmission
  Fluid, Automatic 5-19
Transmission Operation, Automatic 2-23
Transmission, Transaxle, Transfer Case Unit
  Repair Manual 7-11
Transportation Options 7-7
Trip Computer
  Oil Life Indicator 3-72
Trip Odometer 3-43
Trunk 2-11
Trunk Lock Release 2-12
Turn and Lane-Change Signals 3-8
Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever 3-7
Twilight Sentinel® 3-26

U

Ultrasonic Rear Parking Assist (URPA) 3-32
Underhood Fuse Block 5-88
Understanding Radio Reception 3-75
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 5-64
United States – Customer Assistance 7-4
Using Cleaner on Fabric 5-76
Using HomeLink® 2-40

V

Valet Lockout Switch 2-18
Vehicle
  Control 4-5
  Damage Warnings iv
  Loading 4-32
  Symbols iv
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data
  Records 7-8
Vehicle Identification
  Number (VIN) 5-83
  Service Parts Identification Label 5-83
Vehicle Personalization
  DIC 3-68
  Memory Seat, Mirrors and Steering Wheel 2-53
Vehicle Storage 5-38
Ventilation Adjustment 3-40
Visors 2-16
Voltmeter Gage 3-46

W

Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators 3-41
Warnings
  DIC Warnings and Messages 3-59
  Hazard Warning Flashers 3-6
  Other Warning Devices 3-6
  Safety and Symbols iii
  Vehicle Damage iv
Washing Your Vehicle 5-78
What Kind of Engine Oil to Use 5-14
What to Do with Used Oil 5-17
What to Use 5-21, 5-33, 5-45
Wheels
  Alignment and Tire Balance 5-65
  Replacement 5-66

When to Add Engine Oil 5-14
When to Change Engine Oil
(GM Oil Life System) 5-16
When to Check 5-58
When to Check Lubricant 5-45
When to Check Power Steering Fluid 5-33
Why Safety Belts Work 1-5
Window Indexing 2-16
Windows 2-14
Power 2-15
Windshield Washer 3-11
Fluid 5-33
Windshield Wiper
Blade Replacement 5-49
Fuses 5-84
Windshield Wipers 3-9
Winter Driving 4-28
Wiper-Activated Headlamps 3-24

X

XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 3-76
XM™ Satellite Radio Service
(48 Contiguous US States) 3-75

Y

Your Vehicle and the Environment 6-2